FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

ABLE

Variable	Able
Purpose:	To show whether a person is a man aged 60 or over but under 65 who does not need to be available for or able to work, under 60 and long-term sick/disabled, or under 60 and available for or able to work.
Database Table :	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	ABLE.SAS

Created   : 22 January 1993   Core variable/user: PSM
Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value : 3

Definition

ABLE is derived from several variables in the ADULT table which indicates

    1   A man aged 60 - 65 who does not need to be available for or able to work.

    2   An adult under the age of 60 and long-term sick or disabled.

    3   An adult under the age of 60 and available for or able to work (includes those already working).

    -1   Not applicable to this case - adults over National Insurance Retirement Pension age.

    -2   Unable to derive due to missing values.

LONG TERM SICK

Those who are under Income Support pension age, and not currently working. So where

- WORKING = 2   (no paid work within last 7 days),

- JOBAWAY = 2   (where the person does not have a job which they were away from) and the reason they were not looking for or did not want to work was because they are long term sick or disabled

- NOLOOK/NOWANT = 6.   Any other person whose illness or disability has lasted for more than 6 months.

- INJLONG= 2.

People who are classed as being able to work include all others under Income Support pension age who have not previously been coded.

_____

NB - The FES definition only included those known to be sick or unoccupied. The questions INJLONG and NOLOOK/NOWANT are only asked of people under NI retirement age.[1]

2   FRS Specification

For each adult

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

1   From table ADULT

         If SEX = 1 and AGE >= 60 or < 65

2   From ADULT table
         If AGE < 60 and INJLONG= 2 or
         If AGE < 60 WORKING = 2, JOBAWAY = 2, LIKEWK = 1 and NOLOOK = 6 or
         If AGE < 60 WORKING = 2, JOBAWAY = 2, LIKEWK = 2 and NOWANT =6

3   From table ADULT

         If AGE < 60 and not coded above

-1   Not applicable to this case - people over NI pension age

-2   Unable to derive in this case

3   Results

Tabulation required - showing the numbers of adults falling into each category.

─────────────────────────────

[1] From 6 April 2020, the State Pension age for women will be 65, the same as for men. Women's State Pension age will start to change gradually from 2010. This will not affect women born on or before 5 April 1950, who can still claim their State Pension at 60. Women born on or after 6 April 1955 will have a State Pension age of 65.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	5 Mar 93	Change to categories in code 2 as were too restrictive.
VC	22 Apr	To expand definition making clear which questions have been used.
VC		To add the category indicating a man between 60 and 65 as do not have to be available for work.
VC	9 Feb 94	No version 30 update needed
VE	21 May 96	Initial Version 32 update needed - INJPD replaced by INJLONG
VE	14 May 96	Initial Version 33 update - coding for long-term sick or disabled in NOLOOK and NOWANT moved from 5 to 6
EP	10 Aug 98	No initial version 34 update needed
JC	17 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

ACCOUNTS

CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*, NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*, PEPSCT*, ISACT* SSCT*, SCLBCT FSBNDCT*

Variable	CURACT*, POACCT*, TESSCT*, OTBSCT*, GILTCT*, UNTRCT*, STSHCT*, NSBOCT*, SAYECT*, PRBOCT*, PEPSCT*, ISACT* SSCT FSBNDCT * BASACT * GEBACT *
Purpose:	To show the different types of account held by individuals, benefit units and households
Database Table　:	Adult , Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	Accounta.sas Accountb.sas Accountc.sas

Created　　　　　　　　: 06 September 1996　　　　　Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value　　　　: 1　　　　　　　　　　　　　Maximum Value　: 27

Summary

2003-2004 – There are 27 Different types of accounts on which the FRS collects information.

1	CURRENT ACCOUNT
2	NSB ORDINARY ACCOUNT
3	NSB INVESTMENT ACCOUNT
4	TESSA
5	SAVINGS, INVESTMENTS ETC
6	GOVERMENT GILT EDGED STOCK
7	UNIT/INVESTMENT TRUSTS
8	STOCKS, SHARES, BONDS ETC
9	PEP
10	NATIONAL SAVINGS CAPITAL BONDS
11	INDEX LINKED NATIONAL SAVINGS CERTS
12	FIXED INTEREST NATIONAL SAVINGS CERTS
13	PENSIONER'S GUARANTEED INCOME BONDS
14	SAYE
15	PREMIUM BONDS
16	NATIONAL SAVINGS INCOME BONDS
17	NATIONAL SAVINGS DEPOSIT BONDS
18	FIRST OPTION BONDS
19	YEARLY PLAN
20	CHILDREN'S BONUS BONDS
21	ISA
22	PROFIT SHARING
23	COMPANY SHARE OPTION PLANS
24	MEMBER OF SHARE CLUB
25	FIXED RATE SAVINGS BONDS
26	GURANTEED EQUITY BOND
27	BASIC ACCOUNT

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

Definition

This variable first flags up all individuals that have an account, it also breaks these down to show the different accounts held in a Household and Benefit Unit.

Initially all records are set to zero.

So if account is in

1 - CURACTI = **CURACTI**+1;	**CURACT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Current Account**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a current account
2,3 - POACCTI = **POACCTI**+1;	**POACCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Post Office Account**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Post Office account
4 - TESSCTI = **TESSCTI**+1;	**TESSCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not have a **TESSA**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a TESSA
5 - OTBSCTI = **OTBSCTI**+1;	**OTBSCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Other Building Society Accounts**
		1	For any other building society accounts held by Adult/Benefit unit/Household
6 - GILTCTI = **GILTCTI**+1;	**GILTCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Gilt Account**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has GILT account
7 - UNTRCTI = **UNTRCTI**+1;	**UNTRCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Unit Trust Account**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a Unit Trust Account
8 - STSHCTI = **STSHCTI**+1;	**STSHCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Stocks or Shares**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has stocks or shares
10-19 - NSBOCTI = **NSBOCTI**+1;	**NSBOCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **National Savings (Ordinary/Investment)**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has National savings (ordinary/investment) account
14 - SAYECTI = **SAYECTI**+1;	**SAYECT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Save As You Earn (SAYE) Savings Account**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has a save as you earn (SAYE) savings account
15 - PRBOCTI = **PRBOCTI**+1;	**PRBOCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **Premium Bonds**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has premium bonds
9 - PEPSCTI = **PEPSCTI**+1;	**PEPSCT***	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **PEPS**
		1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has PEPS

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

_____

21 - ISACTI = ISACTI+1; ISACT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no **ISA Accounts**
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ISA account
22,23 - SSCTI = SSCTI+1; SSCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does not participation in **Company Share Scheme**
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household does participation in company Share Scheme
24 - SCLBCTI = SCLBCTI+1; SCLBCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is not a Member of **Share Club**
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is a Member of Share Club
25 - FSBNDCTI = FSBNDCTI+1:FSBNDCT*	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no **Fixed Rate Savings Bonds**
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has Fixed Rate Savings bonds
26 - GEBACTI = GEBACTI+1;GEBACT *	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no **Guaranteed Equity Bonds**
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has Guaranteed Equity Bonds
27 - BASACTI = BASACTI+1;BASACT *	0	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has no **Basic Bank Account**
	1	Adult/Benefit unit/Household is has a Basic Bank Account

.A	not applicable to this case
.D	unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

Summary

The ADULT level variables flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

NOTES:

- As children are no longer asked about there account records the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

_____

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	FEB 97	Include PEPs
SB	MAY 00	Remove child records from BU and HH Include Account = 21 for ISA
ND	MARCH 01	Include participation in company share schemes (22=Profit Sharing, 23=Company Share Option)
ND	JULY 02	Included Member of Share Club (Account =24)
ND	FEB 03	Included Fixed Rate Savings Bonds (Account=25)
SEE	APRIL 04	Included Basic Bank Account (Account=27)
SEE	APRIL 04	Included Guaranteed Equity Bonds (Account=26)

ACTACC*
* = I (individual); B (Benefit Unit); H (Household)

Variable	ACTACC *
Purpose:	To show whether an individual holds an account capable of accepting an ACT payment, or a benefit unit or household has such an individual
Database Table:	Adult , Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	actacci.sas actaccb.sas actacch.sas

Definition

ACTACC*   2   Adult/Benefit unit/Household has no ACT compatible account
                1   Adult/Benefit unit/Household has an ACT compatible account

.A   not applicable to this case
.D   unable to derive (Shouldn't occur)

Summary

The ADULT level variables flags up any account record on the ACCOUNTS table which match an account that can take an ACT payment. The Benefit Unit and Household level variables then in turn sum up all occurrences from the ADULT and BENUNIT levels.

Initially set all records to No   (ACTACC*=2)

If a respondent has an account record then add if:

- Adult has a current account (ACCOUNT = 1) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has a national savings ordinary or investment account (ACCOUNT = 2, 3) then ACTACCI=1 or
- Adult has other savings, investments, etc (ACCOUNT = 5) then ACTACCI=1

NOTES:

- As children are no longer asked about their account records, the benefit unit and household level variables relate only to accounts held by adults.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
IH	10/12/2004	GEB and basic bank account added to list

adDDA, adDDAbu, adDDAHH

Variable	adDDA, adDDAbu, adDDAHH
Purpose:	To show the number of Adults who have a DDA disability, on an individual, benunit and household level
Database Table:	Adult benunit household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	adDDA.sas adDDbu.sas adDDAHH.sas

Created: 8th August 04   Core User: DCD
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 8

Definition

This variable is coded as

adDDA	whether adult is DDA disability
0	Not DDA Disabled
1	DDA Disabled
asDDAbu	the number of adults within a benefit unit who has a DDA disability
asDDAhh	the number of adults within a household that has a DDA disability
0	No disabled adults
1+	Number of disabled adults

The variables identifying DDA disability are:

- DISDIF1   Difficulty in Mobility (moving about)
- DISDIF2   Difficulty with Ability to lift/carry/move everyday objects
- DISDIF3   Difficulty with Manual dexterity using hands for daily tasks
- DISDIF4   Difficulty - Continence (bladder control)
- DISDIF5   Difficulty with Communication (speak/listen/read/write)
- DISDIF6   Difficulty with Memory/concentration/learning/understanding
- DISDIF7   Difficulty with understanding when in physical danger
- DISDIF8   Difficulty in Other area of life

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

ADULTB

Variable	ADULTB
Purpose:	counts the number of Adults within the Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Adultb.sas

Created   : 09 September 1998   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

Total number of adults in Benefit unit

Summary

ADULTB is derived from the number of records in **ADULT** table.

No dependant adults (This should not happen)

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If the ADULT table has no records

   +1 for each adult

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- For each record on the adult table within the **BU add 1 to COUNT**
- When last record in BU reached output COUNT
- Set ADULTB to COUNT

_____

ADULTH

Variable	ADULTH
Purpose:	counts the number of adults within a household
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	adulth.sas

Created   : 09 September 1998   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

Counts the total number of adults in a Household

Summary

ADULTH is derived from the **ADULT** table.

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- For each adult record in the household add one

NB - *There should be no records showing 'No adults in household'*

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- If the ADULT table has no records

+1 for each adult

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- For each record on the adult table within the **HH** add **1** to **COUNT**
- When last record in HH reached output COUNT
- Set ADULTH to COUNT

BOARDER

Variable	BOARDER
Purpose:	To indicate the total weekly amount of rent paid by a boarder Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	Boarder.sas

Created   : 18th May 1997   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

BOARDER   The total weekly amount paid by a benefit unit classed as a boarder to the householder for a **room and food**.

.A   Not applicable to this case (where person not boarder)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values (**CVPAY** or **CONVBL** missing)

Summary

BOARDER uses the **CONVBL** variable on the **ADULT** table to define whether a person is a boarder. The corresponding amount variable and any housing benefit then make up the total weekly amount paid.

Initially set BOARDER to 0

If the person is a boarder (**CONVBL** = **1**) then add the following amounts if:
- Amount paid by boarder/lodger not missing (**CVPAY** ❭ .A, .B, .C) then add amount to **BOARDER**
- Qualify for housing benefit rebate (**HBOTHBU** = 1) then add amount (**HBOTHAMT**) to **BOARDER**

If the person is not a boarder (**COVBL** ❭ 1) then set to not applicable (**BOARDER** = **.A**)

NOTES:

- If there is more than one adult in the benefit unit, the amount of **BOARDER** is the total amount paid from both adults.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	Nov 99	Add in housing benefit

BUINC

BUEARNS, BPENINC, BUOTHBEN, BUINV, BURINC, BSEINC, BUDISBEN, BURPINC

Variable	BUINC, BUEARNS, BPENINC, BUOTHBEN, BUINV, BURINC, BSEINC, BUDISBEN, BURPINC
Purpose:	To produce benefit level income variables for adult income variables
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	Buinc.sas

Created : 09 September 1998   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Summary

Calculates the total income received by a Benefit Unit (**ADULT** and **CHILD**)

Definition

BUINC   Total benefit unit income including child income
- Total of **BUEARNS** + **BPENINC** + **BUOTHBEN** + **BUINV** + **BURINC** + **BSEINC** + **BUDISBEN** + **BURPINC** + **BUTXCRED**

BUEARNS   Gross benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings
- Total of all occurrences of **INEARNS** and **CHEARNS** within benefit unit

BSEINC   Gross benefit unit income from self employment.
- Total of all occurrences of **SEINCAM2** within benefit unit

BUINV   Total benefit unit income from investments
- Total of all occurrences of **ININV** within benefit unit

BUDISBEN   Total benefit unit income from disability benefits
- Total of all occurrences of **INDISBEN** within benefit unit

BURPINC   Total benefit unit income from retirement pensions plus any income support or pension credit
- Total of all occurrences of **INRPINC** within benefit unit

BUOTHBEN   Total benefit unit income from other benefits
- Total of all occurrences of **INOTHBEN** within benefit unit

BPENINC   Total benefit unit income from other pensions
- Total of all occurrences of **INPENINC** within benefit unit

BURINC   Total benefit unit income from other/remaining sources including child income
- Total of all occurrences of **INRINC** and **CHRINC** within benefit unit

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION
_____

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SG	June 98	Use new self employment variable SEINCAM2
SB	June 00	Remove child income form investments as questions not asked in 99/00
ND	Mar 01	Purposely not included Butxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	Mar 02	Included BUTXCRED (- total tax credits at BU level) in BUINC.
ND	Mar 02	Defn. of BUINC amended from "Total Gross household income" to "Total household income". Defn. of BUEARNS amended from "Total benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings" to "Gross benefit unit income from earnings including child earnings". Defn. of BSEINC amended from "Total benefit unit income from self employment" to Gross benefit unit income from self employment.
ND	APR 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID (Code for INRINC amended for this).
ND	May 02	BUOTHBEN:Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
BGH	Dec 04	Defn. of BURPINC amended to include Pension Credit

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

BUIRBEN,

BUNIRBEN, HHIRBEN, HHNIRBEN

Variable	BUIRBEN, BUNIRBEN, HHIRBEN, HHNIRBEN
Purpose:	To show the total amount of income received from means tested and non-means tested benefits at a benefit unit and household level
Database Table:	Household, Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	Buirben.sas Hhirben.sas

Created : 03 September 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

BUIRBEN   The total amount of income received each week by a benefit unit from income related (means tested) benefits.

BUNIRBEN   The total amount of income received each week by a benefit unit from non-income related (non-means tested) benefits.

HHIRBEN   The total amount of income received each week by a household from income related (means tested) benefits.

HHNIRBEN   The total amount of income received each week by a household from non-income related (non-means tested) benefits.

0   No income is received from income/non income related benefits

.A   Not applicable to this case (Shouldn't occur)

.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

BUIRBEN and **BUNIRBEN** both sum all occurrences of **INIRBEN** and **INNIRBEN** respectively within the benefit unit to give a total benefit unit amount.

HHIRBEN and **HHNIRBEN** both sum all occurrences **BUIRBEN** and **BUNIRBEN** respectively within the household to give a total household amount.

───

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

The benefit unit variables are calculated for each benefit unit from the:-

- **ADULT** table to get **INIRBEN** and **INNIRBEN**

So

- **BUIRBEN** equals total occurrences of **INIRBEN**

- **BUNIRBEN** equals total occurrences of **INNIRBEN**

The household variables are calculated for each Household from the:-

- **BENUNIT** table to get **BUIRBEN** and **BUNIRBEN**

So

- **HHIRBEN** equals total occurrences of **BUIRBEN**

- **HHNIRBEN** equals total occurrences of **BUNIRBEN**

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	August 2001	Income from DLA for 16-18 year old included in BUIRBEN/INIRBEN variable.

BUKIDS

Variable	BUKIDS
Purpose:	Count of number of children within a benefit unit for one parent and two parent families (for publication use)
Database Table :	BENUNIT
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	Bukids.sas

Created : 23 February 1999   Issue date: 23 February 1999
Minimum Value : 1   Maximum Value : 8

Definition

BUKIDS is an alternative breakdown of children within a benefit unit, splitting by the number of parents. It is for FRS publication use only and is coded as follows:

1   Two parent family, one child

2   Two parent family, two children

3   Two parent family, three children

4   Two parent family, four or more children

5   One parent family, one child

6   One parent family, two children

7   One parent family, three children

8   One parent family, four or more children

FRS Specification

COUNTCH is the number of children within a benefit unit.

Count the number of adults within a benefit unit.

Code   Condition

If count of adults = 2 (i.e. two parent family), then

1   If **COUNTCH** = **1**

2   If **COUNTCH** = **2**

3   If **COUNTCH** = **3**

4   If **COUNTCH** >= **4**

If count of adults = 1 (i.e. one parent family)

5   If **COUNTCH** = **1**
6   If **COUNTCH** = **2**
7   If **COUNTCH** = **3**
8   If **COUNTCH** = **4**

-1   Not applicable to this case (i.e. no children within the benefit unit)

-2   Unable to derive **BUKIDS**

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SB	9 Nov 1999	Security completed, no other changes for V35

BURENT

Variable	BURENT
Purpose:	To show the rent eligible for housing benefit paid by a benefit unit for accommodation. This is after taking off certain service charges but before the deduction of Housing Benefit.
Database Table :	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Burent.Sas

Created   : 10th September 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Summary

BURENT uses Derived Variables **HHRENT**, **LODGER** and **BOARDER** from the **HOUSEHOL** and **BENUNIT** tables.   *For conventional household - HHSTAT = 1*

RENT (1st BU) from the **RENTER** table and **SRENTAMT** (2^{nd+} BU) from the **ADULT** table. *For non –conventional households HHSTAT=2*

An Owner Occupier (TENURE = 1, 2) household - **BURENT** is not applicable = **.A**

> If their are other Benefit Units within the household then take
> - The first benefit unit **(BENUNIT = 1)** or (second and subsequent benefit unit **(BENUNIT > 1)**
> - The amount of HB/rent paid **(HBOTHAMT)**
> - The amount of rent paid by household/second or subsequent benefit units **(SRENTAMT)**

> If this is less than zero then set BURENT to not applicable. BURENT **= .A**
> If this is greater than zero then set
> > BURENT=**BURENT**+**HBOTHAMT** or
> > BURENT=**BURENT**+ **SRENTAMT**

A Rented Household (TENURE = 3, 4, 5) then set **BURENT** to **HHRENT**

If a
- **Boarder** exists (**BOARDER** > **0**) then set **BURENT** to **BOARDER**
- **Lodger** exists (**LODGER** > **0**) then set **BURENT** to **LODGER**

If a household is classified as
> **Rent Free** (**TENURE** = **5)** or a
> Squatter (**TENURE** =**6**) then set to skipped (**BURENT** = .**A)**.

In these cases, if contributions are made from outside the household, the **BURENT** is **HHRENT** divided by the number of **Benunits**.

Notes

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

- Adjust **BURENT** for any Water and Service Charges included in Rent (**WSINCAMT**). As these questions are only asked at a household level the amount subtracted is a proportion of the total household rent paid by that benefit unit.
- Unlike **HHRENT**, this variable includes rent paid by **BOARDERS/LODGERS**
- As water and serviced charges questions are asked of a household the amount is split between all BU's in an unconventional household with the amount added being proportional to the amount of the household rent (**HHRENT**) that **Benefit Unit** pays.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	April 96	Include unconventional households where no HB received
SB	Nov 99	Remove double counting of HB adjusted made for boarders and lodgers
SEE	Sept 01	Change code for Non-Conventional Households Benunit2+ rent
SEE/ ND	Aug 02	Code amended to take account of those BUs who have contributions from other sources, where accamt>0 (so that BURENT=HHRENT/benunits).

CARE DV'S

Variable	CAREAB, CAREAH, CARERE, CAREFR, CARECL, CAREOT, CARECB, CARECH, HOURAB, HOURAH, HOURRE, HOURFR, HOURCL, HOUROT, HOURCB, HOURCH
Purpose:	To provide summary variables for adult and child carers
Database Table:	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes	carersa.sas
	carersc.sas

Created   : 18th September 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value : 10

Definitions

CAREFL   Whether adult is an informal carer.

The variables recording *who* is cared for are coded as

CAREAB   Total number of adults looked after in the same benefit unit (maximum value of 1 for adult carers, because can only be the adult's partner, if there is one)

CAREAH   Total number of adults looked after in the same household but different benefit unit

CARECB   Total number of children looked after in the same benefit unit

CARECH   Total number of children looked after in the same household but different benefit unit

CARECL   Whether client of voluntary organisation outside the household looked after (Yes=1 No=2 values only, since questionnaire records "client of a voluntary organisation" as a single response)

CAREFR   Friends and neighbours outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "friend/neighbour" as a single response)

CAREOT   Whether others outside the household looked after (Yes=1 No=2 values only, since questionnaire records "other non household" as a single response)

CARERE   Relatives outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "relative" as a single response)

   0   For all variables - not applicable to this case - adult or child does not look after anybody in same benefit unit/household/outside household etc.

   .D   For all variables - unable to derive due to missing values.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

The variables recording *how much* caring is done are coded as

HOURTOT   Total hours providing informal care

HOURAB   Total number of hours spent caring for adults in the same benefit unit

HOURAH   Total number of hours spent caring for adults in the same household but different benefit unit

HOURRE   Total number of hours spent caring for relatives outside the household

HOURFR   Total number of hours spent caring for friends and neighbours outside the household

HOURCL   Total number of hours spent caring for clients of voluntary organisation outside the household

HOUROT   Total number of hours spent caring for others outside the household

HOURCB   Total number of hours spent caring for children in the same benefit unit

HOURCH   Total number of hours spent caring for children in the same household but different benefit unit

0	0 hours per week
1	0-4 hours per week
2	5-9 hours per week
3	10-19 hours per week
4	20-34 hours per week
5	35-49 hours per week
6	50-99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week
8	Varies - under 20 hours per week
9	Varies - 20-34 hours per week
10	Varies - 35 hours a week or more
A	Not applicable
D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

The carers variables use the NEEDPER variable to identify who is receiving care and then the WHOLOO** variable to identify which household/non-household member does the caring. The corresponding HOUR** variable then gives the number of hours spent caring per week as a banded amount.

Initially set all cases to zero

CAREAB/HOURAB   total number of adults looked after in the same benefit unit

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:
- The person being cared for is in the household (NEEDPER = 1-14) and
- The person doing the caring is in the same benefit unit and
- Then add one to CAREAB and
- Set HOURAB to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREAH/HOURAH   total number of adults looked after in the same household but different benefit unit

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:
- The person being cared for is in the household (NEEDPER = 1-14) and
- The person doing the caring is in a different benefit unit and
- Then add one to CAREAH and
- Set HOURAH to HOUR** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CARERE/HOURRE   relatives outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "relative" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:
- The person being cared for is a relative living outside the household (**NEEDPER = 15-19**)
- Then add **1** to **CARERE** and
- Set **HOURRE** to **HOUR**** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREFR/HOURFR   friends and neighbours outside the household looked after (maximum value of **1**, since questionnaire records "friend/neighbour" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:
- The person being cared for is a friend/neighbour (**NEEDPER = 20**)
- Then add one to **CAREFR** and
- Set **HOURFR** to **HOUR**** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CARECL/HOURCL   client of voluntary organisation outside the household looked after (maximum value of 1, since questionnaire records "client of a voluntary organisation" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:
- The person being cared for is a client of voluntary organisation outside the household (**NEEDPER = 21**)

- Then add one to **CARECL** and
- Set **HOURCL** to **HOUR**** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREOT/HOUROT　　　others outside the household looked after (maximum value of **1**, since questionnaire records "other non household" as a single response)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:
- The person being cared for is any other non-household member (**NEEDPER = 22**)
- Then add one to **CAREOT** and
- Set **HOUROT** to **HOUR**** where ** is the person number of the person doing the caring

CAREFL　　　Whether adult is an informal carer.

If any of the variables above are set to yes in the case of Yes/No variables, or more than zero in the case of numerical variables, then this is set to 1 (=Yes). Otherwise it is set to 2 (=No).

HOURTOT　　　Total hours providing informal care

Uses the midpoints of the bands of all types of care provided and totals them. These totals are then banded using the same boundaries as the other HOUR variables.

NOTES:

- It follows that, to calculate the total number of individuals within the household cared for by an individual, add together **CAREAB**, **CAREAH**, **CARECB** and **CARECH**.

- To assess whether someone cares for others outside the household, look at **CARERE**, **CAREFR**, **CARECL** and **CAREOT**.

- In cases where a person cares for two people the midpoints of the two bands are added together and outputted to a new band for the total time. If one varies and the other is fixed then the person is classified on the larger of the two amounts. E.g. if a person cares for two people. The first is a fixed amount of time (30-50hrs, band=5) and the second person for a varying amount of time (20-34hrs, band=9) then the total of the midpoints is 65 hours. As the fixed amount is larger then the varying amount the person is classified as fixed 50-99hrs (band 6)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 2000	Use new banded care variables
SB	Aug 2000	Include new NEEDPER category for other parents outside the HH
JS	Oct 2004	Created the CAREFL and HOURTOT DVs.

chDDA, chDDAbu, chdDDAHH

Variable	chDDA, chDDAbu, chDDAHH
Purpose:	To show the number of Children who have a DDA disability, on an individual, benunit and household level
Database Table:	Child benunit household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	chDDA.sas chDDbu.sas chDDAHH.sas

Created: 8th August 04   Core User: DCD
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 8

Definition

This variable is coded as

       chDDA   whether child is DDA disability

       0   Not DDA Disabled
       1   DDA Disabled

       chDDAbu   the number of children within a benefit unit who has a DDA disability
       chDDAhh   the number of children within a household that has a DDA disability

       0   No disabled children
       1+   Number of disabled children

The variables identifying DDA disability are:

- CDISDIF1   Difficulty in Mobility (moving about)
- CDISDIF2   Difficulty with Ability to lift/carry/move everyday objects
- CDISDIF3   Difficulty with Manual dexterity using hands for daily tasks
- CDISDIF4   Difficulty - Continence (bladder control)
- CDISDIF5   Difficulty with Communication (speak/listen/read/write)
- CDISDIF6   Difficulty with Memory/concentration/learning/understanding
- CDISDIF7   Difficulty with understanding when in physical danger
- CDISDIF8   Difficulty in Other area of life

CHINCDV

Variable	CHINCDV, CHEARNS, CHRINC
Purpose:	To show total amount of income received by children for use in the FRS publication
Database Table :	Child
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code	chincdv.sas

Created: 31st December 19967   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definitions

      CHEARN   Child's earnings income
      CHRINC   Remaining child income
      CHINCDV   Total amount of income received by children each week

           .A   Not applicable to this case (should be none of these)
           .D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

The variables are derived form the **CHILD** table using trust fund figures, grants and scholarships

Firstly calculate children's earnings income (CHEARNS)

If

- Child has a spare time job (CHEARNS1 = 1) then add it's amount (**CHAMTERN**)

Then calculate children's remaining income (CHRINC)

If

- Child has a trust fund (**CHEARNS2 = 1**) then add it's amount (**CHAMTTST**)
- Child receives an education grant (**TOTGNTCH > 0**) then add it's amount
- Child has EMA earnings (**CHEMA=1**) then add it's amount (**CHEMAAMT**)

Finally sum the two components to give total (**CHINCDV**)

$$\textbf{CHINCDV} = \textbf{CHRINC} + \textbf{CHEARNS}$$

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

NOTES:

- Questions on children's accounts have been removed and not replaced. This means that child income from account interest is no longer available

- Any income form free school meals, prescriptions, etc are included in the adult variables.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
ND	June 2001	Taken account of the EMA earnings.
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7) (only shown in the code and not in the spec)

COMPTOT

EMP, EMPHRP, SICK, SICKHRP, PENAGE, PENHRP

Variable	EMP, EMPHRP, SICK, SICKHRP, PENAGE, PENHRP
Purpose:	To show household composition in publication
Database Table	Household
Variable Type:	
SAS Code	Comptot.sas

Created: 7 September 1998   Core variable/user: Hot Decking
Minimum Value: 0   Maximum Values: 1

Definition

All the following DVs have a value of

> **1**   If the definition is true of household,
> **O**   If it is not true

EMP   This designates that there are one or more unemployed adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

EMPHRP   This designates that there are one or more unemployed adults under state pension age in the household not including the head of household

PENAGE   This designates that there are one or more adults over state pension age in the household including the head of household

PENHRP   This designates that there are one or more adults over state pension age in the household not including the head of household

SICK   This designates that there are one or more sick/disabled adults under state pension age in the household including the head of household

SICKHRP   This designates that there are one or more sick/disabled adults under state pension   age in the household including the head of household

The removal of JCREG variable from the questionnaire doesn't affect the accuracy of SICK and SICKHOH. The other variables catch all the cases when JCREG=1.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION
──

FRS Specification

From **HOUSEHOL** table

EMP, EMPHRP

IF head of household **THEN**
       IF under state pension age and unemployed (**EMPSTATI=5**)
           THEN EMP=1
ELSE IF under state pension age and unemployed and <u>NOT</u> head of household
           THEN set **EMPHRP** flag

PENAGE, PENHRP

IF head of household **THEN**
       IF over state pension age
           THEN PENAGE=1
ELSE IF over state pension age and <u>NOT</u> head of household
           THEN set **PENHRP** flag

SICK, SICKHRP

IF head of household **THEN**
       IF under state pension age and sick ((**HEALTH=1** and **HPROB=1**)
       ~~or jcreg=1~~ or **LAREG**=**1** or   **RSTRCT** IN (**1**,**2**))
           THEN **SICK**=1
ELSE IF under state pension age and sick and <u>NOT</u> head of household
           THEN set **SICKHRP** flag

──

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
―――

Amendment

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	5 Nov 99	Removal of JCREG variable
ND	26 Jul 02	DVs name changes to replace **HOH** with **HRP**
ND	5 Feb 03	LAREG now also applicable for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

Issue date   : 5 November 1999

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
━━

COSTBANDS

HCBAND, HRBAND

Variables	HCBAND, HRBAND
Purpose:	To show banded housing costs and household rent for use in the publication
Database Table :	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Hcband.sas
	Hrband.sas

Created   : 16th February 2001   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value : 7

Definition

1	Under £20 a week
2	£20 but under £40 a week
3	£40 but under £60 a week
4	£60 but under £80 a week
5	£80 but under £1000 a week
6	£100 but under £150 a week
7	£150 a week or more

.A	Not applicable
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HCBAND is derived by banding the household housing costs derived variable s- **GBHSCOST** and **NIHSCOST**.

HRBAND is derived by banding the household rent derived variable - **HHRENT**.

They are derived as follows:

<u>**HCBAND**</u>

1   **If** GBHSCOST < **20** and NIHSCOST < **20 then** HCBAND = **1**

2   **If** (**GBHSCOST** >=**20** and **GBHSCOST** < **40**) or (**NIHSCOST** >=**20** and **NIHSCOST** < **40**) **then** **HCBAND** = **2**

3   **If** (**GBHSCOST** >=**40 and GBHSCOST** < **60**) **or** (**NIHSCOST** >=**40** and **NIHSCOST** < **60**) **then** **HCBAND** = **3**

4   **If** (**GBHSCOST** >=**60** and **GBHSCOST** < **80**) or (**NIHSCOST** >=**60** and **NIHSCOST** < **80**) then **HCBAND** = **4**

5   **If** (**GBHSCOST** >=**80** and **GBHSCOST** < **100**) or (**NIHSCOST** >=**80** and **NIHSCOST** < **100**) then **HCBAND** = **5**

6   **If** (**GBHSCOST** >=**100** and **GBHSCOST** < **150**) or (**NIHSCOST** >=**100** and **NIHSCOST** < **150**) **then** **HCBAND** = **6**

7   **If** GBHSCOST >=**150** or NIHSCOST >=**150** **then** HCBAND = **7**

<u>**HRBAND**</u>

1   **If** **HHRENT** < **20 then** **HRBAND** = **1**

2   **If** (**HHRENT** >=**20** and **HHRENT** < **40**) **then** **HRBAND** = **2**

3   **If** (**HHRENT** >=**40** and **HHRENT** < **60**) **then** **HRBAND** = **3**

4   **If** (**HHRENT** >=**60** and **HHRENT** < **80**) **then** **HRBAND** = **4**

5   **If** (**HHRENT** >=**80** and **HHRENT** < **100**) **then** **HRBAND** = **5**

6   **If** (**HHRENT** >=**100** and **HHRENT** < **150**) then **HRBAND** = **6**

7   **If** **HHRENT** >=**150 then** **HRBAND** = **7**

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	May 2003	HSCOSTHH DV renamed to GBHSCOST and new DV NIHSCOST created, and spec amended accordingly.

CWATAMTD

Variable	CWATAMTD
Purpose:	To show total amount of council water charge paid by Scottish households
Database Table :	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Cwatamtd.sas

Created   : 2nd October 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

CWATAMTD   The total weekly amount of council water charge paid by Scottish Households

> **.A**   Not applicable to this case (non-Scottish households)

> **.D**   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

CWATAMTD takes local authority codes (**LAC**) and council tax bands (**CTBAND**) for each household and assigns the relevant amount to the household (from constants). Any discounts in rates are then taken accounted for.

CWATAMTD

- Adjust council tax band if valuation for lower household (**CTLVBAND** = **1**) and classified under this heading (**CTLVCHK** = **2**) then adjust council tax band downwards by **1**.

- Calculate discount if applicable (**CTDISC** = **1**) and set to correct rate. If **CT25D50D** =**1** then discount is **25%** otherwise **50%** discount

- For Scottish households (**GVTREGN** = **12**) set water rates to relevant rate (See constants sheet) and adjust where discount applicable. Set amount to a weekly value (**CWATAMTD**/**365*7**)

- If not a Scottish household (**GVTREGN ❭ 12**) set **CWATAMTD** to skipped (.**A**)

NOTES:

- Scottish water rates are obtained from the Scottish water services.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SG	Jan 98	Set council tax band 9 to skipped
EP	Aug 2001	change weekly conversion as not leap year in v37

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

DEPCHLDB

Variable	DEPCHLDB
Purpose:	counts the number of dependent children within the Benefit Unit
Database Table :	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	**depchldb.sas**

Created   : 9th September 1998   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

Total number of **CHILDREN** in **BENEFIT UNIT**

Summary

DEPCHLDB is derived from the number of records in **CHILD** table.

No dependant children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If the child table has no record

+1 for each dependant child

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- For each record on the child table within the **BU** add **1** to **COUNT**
- When last record in **BU** reached output **COUNT**
- Set **DEPCHLDB** to **COUNT**

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY　　　**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
━━━

DEPCHLDH

Variable	DEPCHLDh
Purpose:	Counts the number of dependent children within a household
Database Table　:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	depchldh.sas

Created : 9th September 1998　　　　　　　Core variable/user: FRS General

Created : 9th September 1998　　　　　　　Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A　　　　　　　　　　　Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

Total number of dependent children in a Household

Summary

DEPCHLDH is derived from **DEPCHLDB** on the **Benunit table.**

No dependant children

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- If all the benefit units within the household have no dependant children (**DEPCHLDB** = **0**)

1+ dependent children Households

A Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Any Benefit unit has dependant children (**DEPCHLDB** > **0**)
- Sum all non-zero BU records

DEPDEDS

Variable	**DEPDEDS**
Purpose:	To indicate the class of non-dependency applicable to each benefit unit
Database Table :	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	depdeds.sas

Created : 29th August 1996   Core variable/user: PSM
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 9

Definition

1	Boarder
2	Lodger
3	Aged 18 or over and working more than 16 hours a week
4	Aged 18 or over and on YTS or Jobskills (in Northern Ireland)
5	Aged 18 to 24 and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)
6	Aged 25 and over and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)
7	Students
8	Any others aged over 18
9	Aged 16 - 17

.A	Not applicable to this case (Benunit = 1)
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

This variable is coded as follows, if anybody in the benefit unit meets one of the criteria. If more than one of the criteria are met, the higher code takes precedence (ie 1 is highest). Boarders or lodgers are to be coded first, as they are separate conditions and only any remaining non-dependants in the household should be coded as 3 - 9.

1   Boarder

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- Relationship to Household reference person is other non-relative (**R0*** = **18** where * relates to Household reference person) and
- The person is a boarder (**CONVBL** = **1**)

2   Lodger

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- Relationship to Household reference person is other non-relative (**R0*** = **18** where * relates to Household reference person) and
- The person is a lodger (**CONVBL** = **2**) and
- None of the above apply

3   Aged 18 or over and working more than 16 hours a week

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- They are 18 or over (**AGE** >= **18**) and
- there usual total hours worked are over 16 (**TOTHOURS** >= **16**) and
- they are either an employee (**WORKING** = **1**) or have been away from work in the past seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and
- None of the above apply

4   Aged 18 or over and on YTS/Jobskills (in Northern Ireland)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- They are other 18 or over (**AGE** >= **18**) and
- They are on a YTS course (**TRAIN** = **1**) or on Jobskills (**NITRAIN**=**1**) and
- None of the above apply

5   Aged 18 to 24 and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- They are aged 18 to 24 (18 >= AGE <= 24) and
- Are receiving IS (**BENEFIT** = **19**) or **JSA** (**IB**) (**BENEFIT** =**14** and **VAR2** = **2,4**) and
- None of the above apply

6   Aged 25 and over and in receipt of Income Support or JSA (IB)

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- They are aged 25 or over (**AGE** >= **25**) and
- Are receiving IS (**BENEFIT** = **19**) or JSA (IB) (**BENEFIT** =**14** and **VAR2** = **2,4**) and
- None of the above apply

7   Students

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- Still in full-time education (**FTED** = **1** or **TEA** = **96**) and
- Attend a university, polytechnic or higher education (**TYPEED** = **9**) and
- None of the above apply

8   Any others aged over 18

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and
- Aged 18 or over (**AGE** >= **18**) and
- None of the above apply

9   Aged 16 - 17

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and
- Aged 16 or 17 (**AGE** = **16,17**) and
- None of the above apply

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	March 93	Add new categories for boarder and lodgers, remove HoH benefit unit and whether blind in receipt of AA/DLA
VC	June 93	Split receiving IS into under/over 25
VE	June 96	Amend train to reflect YTS
SG	June 97	Amend R01 to reflect non family members
SB	March 00	Include JSA (IB) in with IS
ND	April 02	HOHNUM replaced by HRPNUM
ND	Feb 03	NITRAIN variable inserted. TYPEED categories amended for FRS 2002-03. Replaced typeed =7 with typeed = 9

DISINDHB

Variable	**DISINDHB**
Purpose:	To indicate whether one or both adults in a benefit unit are blind or disabled.
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	
SAS Codes:	Disindhb.sas

Created : 13 January 1993   Core User: PSM
Minimum Value : 0   Maximum Value : 6

Definition

The variables used to produce **DISIND** are to be found in the **ADULT** table and are produced for all benefit units.

This variable is coded as

1. 1 person in benefit unit blind.

2. 2 people in benefit unit blind.

3. 1 person in benefit unit disabled.

4. 2 people in benefit unit disabled.

5. 1 blind person and 1 disabled person in benefit unit.

6. No person in benefit unit blind or disabled.

-2 Unable to derive variable due to missing values

The first category is fulfilled if only one person in a benefit unit is registered blind (**SPCREG1** = 1) and any other member of the same benefit unit is neither blind nor disabled. **SPCREG1** is a database variable which is created from the question **SPCREG** and indicates that the person is registered blind. However, if there are two members of the benefit unit who are blind category 2 is appropriate, in this case **SPCREG1** = 1 applies to both adults.

Categories 3 and 4 are used in a similar way if there are one or two members of the benefit unit classed as disabled. This classification is fulfilled if a person is receiving the *care component of Disability Living Allowance* **BEN2Q1**=**1** receiving *Attendance Allowance* **BEN2Q3**=**1** or where *Attendance Allowance* has been awarded **AA** to start at a later date **B2QFUT3**=**1**.

The fifth category is used where there are two members of the benefit unit and one is blind and the other is disabled.

The sixth category is where no adult in that benefit unit fulfils any of the above categories.

An adult who appears to be classed as both blind and disabled is classified as disabled. This gives rise to the following coding system:

A   Neither blind nor disabled
B   Disabled
C   Blind
D   Both blind and disabled

Person 1	A	B	C	D
Person 2				
A	6	3	1	3
B	3	4	5	4
C	1	5	2	5
D	3	4	5	4

2   *FRS Specification*

For the each **BENUNIT** record in each **Household**

From **ADULT** table for each adult in the **Benefit Unit**

Count total number of adults in benefit unit where **SPCREG1** = **1** = blind (temporary variable used for **DISIND** only).

Count total number of adults in benefit unit where **BEN2Q1**=**1** or **BEN2Q3**=**1** or **B2QFUT3** = **1** = **DIS** (temporary variable)

(preset temporary variables to 0)

Code   Condition

1   **If blind = 1** and **disabled** = **0**

2   **If blind** = **2** and **disabled** = **0**

3   **If blind** = **0** and **disabled** = **1**

4   **If blind** = **0** and **disabled** = **2**

5   **If blind** = **1** and **disabled** = **1**

6   Any other benefit unit not previously coded (where **blind** = **0** and **disabled** = **0**)

-2   Unable to derive because any of the above variables have missing values.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

3   **Results**

Tabulation needed to show number of benefit units falling into each category.

4   **Test Cases**

To be added at a later date.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	28 Jan 93	Change to multi response.
VC	29 Mar 93	Simplified FRS specification inserted to make coding : easier.
VC	23 Apr 93	Up to date benefit code received change to AA and DLA codes. To expand definition to show meaning of questions/database variables
VC	25 Jun 93	To change spec to include all benefit units and to increase number of categories to show 1 blind, 2 blind, 1 disabled, 2 disabled : or neither.
VC	11 Feb 04	Amended to reflect version 30 changes
VC	20 Feb 96	Amended to reflect v31 changes
VE	13 May 96	Amended to clarify the situation when an individual is both blind and disabled.
VE	4 June 96	Amended to reflect initial V32 changes
SG	24 June 97	No changes required for V33
EP	10 Aug 98	No initial Version 34 update needed
JC	17 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	18 Feb 03	Label change for SPCREG1 for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

ECOTYPBU

Variable	ECOTYPBU
Purpose:	HBAI economic status indicator
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Ecotypbu.sas.

Created: 18th September 1996   Core variable/user: Take-Up, HBAI

Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 8

Definition

1	Self Employed
2	Single or couple all in full time work
3	Couple, one in FT, one in PT work
4	Couple, one in FT, one not working
5	One or more in PT work
6	Head or Spouse aged 60+
7	Head or Spouse unemployed
8	Other

Summary

ECOTYPBU uses the **EMPSTATC** and age variables on the **ADULT** table to create a benefit unit level economic status variable using **HBAI** definitions

1   Self Employed

- Any adult within the benefit unit is full time self employed (**EMPSTATC = 1**)

2   Single or couple all in full time work

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

3 Couple, one in full time, one in part time

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

4 Couple, One in full time, one not working

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**)

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**) and the second adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

5 One or more in part time work

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**)

6 Head or Spouse aged 60 or over

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**)

7   Head or Spouse unemployed

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit (**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**)

8   Other

- Not previously categorised

NOTES:

- As a benefit unit has a maximum of two adults the first adult is always the head of benefit unit and the last adult in the benefit unit is always the second adult. If there is only one adult then there is only a first adult.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY　　　　**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
SB	JULY 00	See EMPSTATC spec for various changes in definitions

ECSTATBU

Variable	ECSTATBU
Purpose:	HBAI economic status indicator
Database Table :	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Ecstatbu.sas

Created   : 30th September 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value : 9

Definition

1	Self Employed
2	Single or couple all in full time work
3	Couple, one in FT, one in PT work
4	Couple, one in FT, one not working
5	One or more in PT work
6	Head or Spouse aged 60+
7	Head or Spouse unemployed
8	Head or Spouse sick or disabled (under pension age)
9	Other

Summary

ECSTATBU uses the **EMPSTATC** and age variables on the **ADULT** table to create a benefit unit level economic status variable using **HBAI** definitions. It is similar to **ECOTYPBU** but has an extra category for sick or disabled and is used in the FRS Publication.

1   Self Employed

- Any adult within the benefit unit is full time self employed (**EMPSTATC** = **1**)

2   Single or couple all in full time work

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC** = **2**) and
- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC** = **2**)

3   Couple, one in full time, one in part time

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) or

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC = 2**)

4   Couple, One in full time, one not working

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST**.**BENUNIT**) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC** = **2**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**)

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is not working (**EMPSTATC = 4, 5**) and the second adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) maximum of 2 adults per benefit unit) is a full time employee (**EMPSTATC** = 2)

5   One or more in part time work

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC** = **3**) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is a part time employee (**EMPSTATC = 3**)

6   Head or Spouse aged 60 or over

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is aged 60 or over (**AGE > 59**)

7   Head or Spouse unemployed

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**) or

- Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is unemployed (**EMPSTATC = 4**)

8 **Head or Spouse sick or disabled (under pension age)**

- Not previously categorised and

- First adult in benefit unit (**FIRST.BENUNIT**) is under state retirement age (**AGE** < **65** and **SEX** = **1** or **AGE** < **60** and **SEX** = **2**) or Last adult in the benefit unit ((**LAST.BENUNIT**) could also be the first adult if only one person) is under state retirement age (**AGE** < **65** and **SEX** = **1** or **AGE** < **60** and **SEX** = **2**) and

- Has a long standing illness (**HEALTH** = **1**) and the illness/ disability limits their activities (**HPROB** = **1**) or

- Restricted in the amount or type of work they can do (**RSTRCT** = **1, 2**) or

- Registered disabled with the local authority/SS (LAREG = 1)

9 **Other**

- Not previously categorised

NOTES:

- As a benefit unit has a maximum of two adults the first adult is always the head of benefit unit and the last adult in the benefit unit is always the second adult. If there is only one adult then there is only a first adult.

- The pensioner category **is not** consistent with the HBAI family status variable or HHCOMP, using a 60+ cut off for pensioners. Moreover, working pensioners will be classified as self employed/working full or part time **before** they are classified as pensioners. The disability category may also be different from HHCOMP (although the selection criteria are the same) because of the hierarchical classification.

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Feb 03	Minor change to label for LAREG var – to include Northern Ireland.

EMPSTATB

Variable	EMPSTATB
Purpose:	To create a economic status variable using total hours worked and the 16 hour rule for FT/PT
Database Table :	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	empstatb.sas

Created   : 14th August 1996   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Summary

EMPSTATB uses total hours worked and variables from the **ADULT** table to describe the main job, the length of injury variable (**INJLONG**), and type of student variables (**TYPEED**/**TEA**)

Definition

A respondent will be classified under each heading as follows:

1   Self-employed

- Undertaken paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING** = **1**) and self-employed (**EMPSTAT** = **2**) or

- Have had no work in last seven days (**WORKING** = **2**) and away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and self-employed (**EMPSTAT** = **2**)

2   Full-time employee at work

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING** = **1**) away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and

- Employee (**EMPSTAT** = **1**) and

- Total hours worked in all jobs is more then 16 (**TOTHOURS** => **16**) and Work today (**TDAYWRK** = **1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK** = **2, 3**) and either because on holiday (**ABSWHY** = **3**), pattern of shifts (**ABSWHY** = **1**) or away for less then 3 days (**ABSWK** = **2**)

3   **Part-time employee at work**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING** = **1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and

- Employee (**EMPSTAT** = **1**) and

- Total hours worked in all jobs is less then 16 (**TOTHOURS** < **16**) and

- Work today (**TDAYWRK** = **1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK** = **2, 3**) and because either on holiday (**ABSWHY** = **3**), pattern of shifts (**ABSWHY** = **1**) or away for less then 3 days (**ABSWK** = **2**)

4   **Full-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick)**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING** = **1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and

- Employee (**EMPSTAT** = **1**) and

- Total hours worked in all jobs is more then **16** (**TOTHOURS** => **16**) and

- Unable to work for less then 28 weeks (**INJLONG** = **1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK** = **2, 3**) and because either away from work for more then 3 days (**ABSWK** = **2**), illness/accident, paternity leave, compassionate leave, parental leave or any other reason (**ABSWHY** = **2, 7, 8, 9,10**) or

- Because laid off, maternity leave, **ABSWHY** =(**5,6**) and length unable to work is not longer than 28 weeks (**INJLONG** not in (**2,3**))

5   **Part-time employee temporarily not working (less than 28 weeks sick)**

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING** = **1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY** = **1**) and

- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and

- Total hours worked in all jobs is less then 16 (**TOTHOURS < 16**) and

- Unable to work for less then 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 1**) or not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and because either away from work for more then 3 days (**ABSWK = 2**), illness/accident, laid off, maternity leave, paternity leave, compassionate leave, parental leave or any other reason (**ABSWHY = 2, 7, 8, 9,10**) or

- Because laid off, on maternity leave, **ABSWHY** =(**5,6**) and length unable to work is not longer than 28 weeks (**INJLONG** not in (**2,3**))

6   Industrial action

- Did paid work in last 7 days (**WORKING** = **1**) or away from work in last seven days (**JOBAWAY = 1**) and

- Employee (**EMPSTAT = 1**) and

- Not worked today (**TDAYWRK = 2, 3**) and

- On strike (**ABSWHY = 4**)

7   Unemployed

- Under state retirement age ((**AGE** < **65** and **SEX** = **1**) or (**AGE** < **60** and **SEX** = **2**)) and

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING** = **2**) and

- waiting to start a new job or business (**JOBAWAY = 3**) and wants full-time or part-time work (**LOOKWK = 1, 2, 3**) or has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and either looking for work or training (**LOOK = 1**) *or waiting to take up a job or business* (**WAIT = 1 and START=1**) or waiting for result of application (**NOWANT** = **1**)

8   Work-related government training programme

- Currently on government training scheme ((**TRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7**) or (**NITRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7**))

9   Retired – unoccupied minimum NI age

- Over state retirement age ((**AGE** > **64** and **SEX** = **1**) or (**AGE** > **59** and **SEX** = **2**))

10   Unoccupied – under minimum NI age

- Under state retirement age ((**AGE** < **65** and **SEX** = **1**) or (**AGE** < **60** and **SEX** = **2**)) and

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING** = **2**) and

- Has no job (**JOBAWAY** = **2**) and

- Either prevented from working due to children (**NOLK3** = **1**) or not looking for work because looking after family home, caring for disabled/elderly, believes no jobs available or not yet started looking (**NOLOOK = 3, 4, 7, 8, 9**) or not wanting to work because *looking after family home, caring for disabled/elderly, doesn't need employment or retired from work* (**NOWANT = 3, 4, 7, 8, 9**); or

───

- o looking for work (**LOOK=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to ((*Looking after family/home*) or (*Other reason*) or (*retired from paid work*)), i.e. **YSTRTWK** in (**2,5,6**); or

- o waiting to take up job (**WAIT=1**) but unable to start within 2 weeks due to ((*Looking after family/home*) or (*Other reason*) or (*retired from paid work*)), i.e. **YSTRTWK** in (**2,5,6**)

11   Sick – temporarily sick for less than 28 weeks

- Under state retirement age ((**AGE** < **65** and **SEX** = **1**) or (**AGE** < **60** and **SEX** = **2**)) and

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and

- Temporarily sick or injured (**NOWANT = 5** or **NOLOOK = 5**) or

- Unable to work for less then 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 1**) or

- Looking for work (**LOOK=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to temporarily sick or injured (**YSTRTWK=3**) or

- Waiting to take up job (**WAIT=1**) but unable to start within 2 weeks (**START=2**) due to temporarily sick or injured (**YSTRTWK=3**).

12   Sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING = 2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and long term sick or disabled (**NOWANT** = **6** or **NOLOOK** = **6**) or

- Unable to work for more then 28 weeks (**INJLONG = 2,3**)

- Because Long-term sick or disabled (**YSTRTWK=4**)

13   Students and adults in non-advanced full-time education

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBAWAY = 2) and a student (NOWANT = 2 or NOLOOK = 2) or

- At a Secondary school, non advanced further education, or university/polytechnic/higher education (TYPEED = 6, 7, 9) and presently in full time education (FTED = 1) or not completed full time education (TEA = 96) or

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (WORKING = 2) and has no job (JOBAWAY = 2) and looking for work (LOOK=1) but unable to start work within two weeks (START=2) due to must complete education ie YSTRTWK in (1); or

──

Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING** = **2**) and has no job (**JOBAWAY = 2**) and waiting to take up job (**WAIT=1**) but unable to start work within two weeks (**START=2**) due to must complete education ie **YSTRTWK** in (**1**).

14   Unpaid family workers

- Not done paid work in the past seven days (**WORKING** = **2**) and has no job (JOBAWAY=2) and have done unpaid work (**UNPAID1** = **1** or **UNPAID2** = **1**)

or

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**) and they have done unpaid work either for a business they own or for a relative's business (**UNPAID1**=**1**or **UNPAID2**=**1**)

.A   Not applicable to case (should not be any)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

NOTES:

- The first category that is 'TRUE' is outputted except for government training (8) which if it exists is outputted
- EMPSTATB uses hours from all jobs (TOTHOURS) as opposed to hours from main job which EMPSTATC uses

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT variable + Insert new ABSWHY category – parental leave
ND	AUGUST 01	New variable YSTRTWK (why unable to start work within two weeks) included. Tightened the definitions of categories 4 and 5 (employees temporarily not working due to being sick for less than 28 weeks) and put applicable cases in to category 12 (Sick – long term sick/disabled for more than 28 weeks).
ND	May 02	Extra category for "JOBAWAY",Category 4:SPONTANEOUS-"Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. Code amended such that those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could have done UNPAID work are classified as Unpaid family workers. (Empstatb=14).
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code. TYPEED categories amended for FRS 2002-03. Replaced typeed in (4,5,7) with typeed in (6,7,9)
SEE	April 04	Update to take account of changes in YSTRTWK categories.

EMPSTATC

Variable	EMPSTATC
Purpose:	Economic status variable to be consistent with the FES
Database Table :	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	empstatc.sas

Created   : 9th September 1998   Core variable/user: HBAI
Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value : 5

Definition

  1   Full time self employed
  2   Full time employee
  3   Part time self employed or employee
  4   Unemployed
  5   not working for any other reason

Summary

EMPSTATC is derived from several variables in the ADULT and JOB tables. Full time is defined to be any adult working over 31 hours a week in their main job and is designed to be consistent with the FES economic status definition.

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

  1   **Full time self employed**

- Working more then 31 hours (JOBHOURS => 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1)

  and

- define themselves as self-employed (EMPSTAT = 2)

2   **Full time employee**

- Adult is on a government training scheme ((TRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or (NITRAIN = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7))

- Working more then 31 hours (JOBHOURS => 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1)

- Define themselves as an employee (EMPSTAT = 1)

- They are in receipt of part or all of their pay (ABSPAY = 2, 3)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

───

3   **Part time (self employed or employee)**

- Adult is an employee or self employed (EMPSTAT = 1, 2)

- Working less then 31 hours (JOBHOURS < 31) in their main job (JOBTYPE = 1)

- They are in receipt of part or all of their pay (ABSPAY = 2, 3)

4   **Unemployed**

- Receiving JSA (BEN3Q1 = 1)

- Waiting to take up a new job or business (JOBAWAY = 3)

- Waiting to take up a job (WAIT = 1)

- Looking for work or training (LOOK = 1) and can start in the next two weeks (START = 1)

5   **Not working for any other reason**

- Not previously classified

NOTES:

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	JULY 2000	Use new JOBHOURS DV instead of calculating hours separately
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT variable
ND	May 2002	Extra category for "JOBAWAY",Category 4:SPONTANEOUS-"Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. By default, those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could have done UNPAID work are classified as not working for any other reason (Empstatc=5).
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

EMPSTATI

Variable	EMPSTATI
Purpose:	To indicate a person's employment status using the ILO definition.
Database Table :	ADULT
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	empstati.sas

Created : 16th August 1996   Core variable/user: PSM
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 11

Definition

For all adults, this variable is coded as:

1   **Full-time employee**
2   **Part-time employee**
3   **Full-time self-employed**
4   **Part-time self-employed**
5   **ILO unemployed**
6   **Retired**
7   **Student**
8   **Looking after family/home**
9   **Permanently sick/disabled**
10   **Temporarily sick/disabled**
11   **Other inactive**

Using broad ILO definitions, categories
- **1-4** are in employment,
- **5** is ILO unemployed and
- **6-11** are economically inactive.

All individuals who fall into categories 1-5 are classed as economically active

───

Summary

EMPSTATI is derived from several variables in the **ADULT** table of the **FRS** database as well as the **FTPT** variable in the **JOB** table.

A respondent will be classified under these heading if:

1   Full-Time Employee

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a fulltime employee (**EMSPTAT=1 and FTPT=1**) or

- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being full-time employed (**EMSPTAT=1** and **FTPT=1**) or

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) but have done unpaid work for a relative (**UNPAID2=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis or

- They are currently on a government training course ((**TRAIN** takes values **1-7**) or (or **NITRAIN** takes values **1-7**))

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**) and they have done unpaid work for a relative (**UNPAID2=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis.

2   Part-time Employee

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a part-time employee (**EMSPTAT=1** and **FTPT=2**).

- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being part-time employed (**EMSPTAT=1** and **FTPT=2**).

3   Full-time Self-Employed

- They have done paid work (excluding odd jobs) in the last 7 days (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a fulltime self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2** and **FTPT=1**).

- They are currently absent from a job (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being full-time self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2** and **FTPT=1**).

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) but have done unpaid work for a business which they own (**UNPAID1=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis or

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**) and they have done unpaid work for a business which they own (**UNPAID1=1**), regardless of whether that unpaid work was carried out on a full or part-time basis.

───

4   Part-time Self Employed

- They have <u>done paid work</u> (excluding odd jobs<u>) in the last 7 days</u> (**WORKING = 1**) and classify themselves as a part-time self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2** and **FTPT=2**).

- They are <u>currently absent</u> from a job (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=1**) which they classify as being part-time self-employed (**EMSPTAT=2** and **FTPT=2**).

- They have <u>not done</u> any paid work in the <u>last seven days</u> (**WORKING=2**) nor are they <u>absent from work</u> (**JOBAWAY=2**) but they have done one ore more odd jobs in the last 7 days.

5   Unemployed

- They are <u>not working</u>, or absent from a job but are <u>waiting to start a new job</u> (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=3** or **WAIT=1** and **START=1**) or

- They are <u>not working</u> or are <u>waiting to take up a new job/business</u> (**WORKING =2** and **JOBAWAY=3**) or they are <u>not working or absent from work</u> (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=2**) but they are <u>currently looking for work</u> (**LOOK=1**) and they are available to start in the next 2 weeks (**START=1**))

6   Retired

- They are not working, absent from work or looking for work (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=2** and **LOOK=2**) the reason that they are not looking is because they don't want job because they are retired (**LIKEWK=2** and **NOWANT=8**). *[This is the classical ILO definition of retirement] or*

- They are over 70 or over (**AGE>=70**) and they are not working, and absent from work (**WORKING=2** and **JOBAWAY=2**) or

- They have not done any paid work in the last seven days (**WORKING=2**) and they are retired from Paid work (**JOBAWAY=4**).

- Could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) and because they are retired from paid work (**YSTRTWK=5**).

7   Student

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and they are not looking for work and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are studying (**NOLOOK=2**) or

- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are studying (**NOWANT=2**) or

- They are looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) and because they must complete education (**YSTRTWK=1**).

───

8   Looking after family/home

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are looking after their family (**NOLOOK=3**) or

- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are looking after their family (**NOWANT=3**) or

- They are looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) and because they are looking after family/home (**YSTRTWK=2**).

9   Permanently sick/disabled

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2** and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are permanently sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=6**) or

- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are permanently sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=6**) or

- Length of time unable to work is either more than 28 weeks or more than a year.

- Because they are long tem sick and disabled (**YSTRTWK=4**).

10   Temporarily sick/disabled

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not done any paid work in the last 7 days (**WORKING=2**) and they are not absent from work (**JOBAWAY=2**) and:

- They would like a job (**LIKEWK=1**) but aren't looking because they are temporarily sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=5**) or

- They wouldn't like a job (**LIKEWK=2**) and the reason for this is that they are temporarily sick or disabled (**NOLOOK=5**) or

- They are looking for work (**LOOK=1**) and could not start work within two weeks (**START=2**) because they are temporarily sick or injured (**YSTRTWK=3**) or

- Length of time unable to work is 28 weeks or less

11   Other inactive

A respondent will be classified under this heading if they have not previously been classified under any of the ten other headings above.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

NOTES:

- In previous years individuals between the state pension age and 70 who were looking for work were classed 'inactive' category 11 by default as the 'start' question was not asked. These are now correctly classified.

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	June 1993	9 June 1993 To put people who are on holiday from their normal place : of work into category 1
VE	May 1996	24 May 1996 – Initial updates for V32 - amendments of TRAIN for new category definitions
SG	June 1997	25 June 1997 - Various updates for V33 - absence from work reasons, work trial scheme, look for work question
SG	March 1998	18 March 1998 - Update to full ILO definition
EP	December 1999	17 December 1998 – Correct values of TRAIN variable
SB/ CWJ	October 1999	22 October 1999 - Change of definitions to more closely reflect ILO economic status variable, these are back dated to V34
SB/ CWJ	May 2000	Adults between state pension age and 70 are now asked follow up questions if you are not working and not away from work and are so not automatically categorised as retired
EP	Aug 2001	Reinsert WAIT and START variables in category 5
ND	Aug 2001	New variable YSTRTWK (why unable to start work within two weeks) included. The definition of "Other inactive, (category 11) has been improved by taking out those who are unable to work due to njury/illness/disability and classified them as permanently/temporarily sick/disabled (categories 9, 10).
ND	April 02	Extra category for "JOBAWAY",Category 4:SPONTANEOUS-"Retired from Paid Employment" introduced in FRS 2001/02. Conditions for Empstati=1, Empstati=3 and Empstati=6 amended such that those retired from paid employment (JOBAWAY=4) and could be have done UNPAID work are classified as full-time employed/self employed and the rest as Retired.
ND	Feb 03	New variable NITRAIN, inserted in the code.
SEE	April 04	Update to take account of changes in YSTRTWK categories.

EQUIVAHC, EQUIVBHC

Variable	EQUIVAHC, EQUIVBHC
Purpose:	To produce household equivalence scales before and after housing costs, to be used in calculating household equivalised income.
Database Table :	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	equiv.sas.

Created : 18th July 2000   Core User: HBAI

Created : 18th July 2000   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

> **EQUIVBHC**   equivalence factor before housing costs
> **EQUIVAHC**   equivalence factor after housing costs
>
> **.A**   Not applicable
> **.D**   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

The factors are calculated by looking at the number of adults and children in a benefit unit. Starting with first benefit unit, which contains the household reference person and the spouse, (if spouse exists), it looks at the second benefit unit, adds in any dependent children if relevant and finally any adults. The rest of the benefit units in the household are then calculated based of the number of adults already accounted for.

This is a scale calculated for the household depending on the number of adults and children in the household and there positions within the household using the McClements (See Below) table of scales in the same way as HBAI.

The code assigns the following values to each person within the household depending on there position within the household and there age if they are a dependent child.

McClements Scales	BHC	AHC
1st adult (Household reference person)	0.61	0.55
Spouse of head	0.39	0.45
or other 2nd adult	0.46	0.45
3rd adult	0.42	0.45
4th and subsequent adults	0.36	0.40

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Each dependent child aged
0 - 1	0.09	0.07
2 - 4	0.18	0.18
5 - 7	0.21	0.21
8 - 10	0.23	0.23
11 - 12	0.25	0.26
13 - 15	0.27	0.28
16 +	0.36	0.38

NOTES:

- The McClements scales takes a couple as a reference point and a household with fewer people in will then have a higher equivalised income and a household with several adults and lots of children will have lower equivalised income.

- The equivalisation factors do not take spouse's living outside the household into account

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 00	Rewritten using benefit unit and household level variables
ND	May 02	Wording changed from Head of Household to Household reference person.

FAMTHBAI

Variable	FAMTHBAI
Purpose:	This is the family type used for HBAI purposes for each benefit unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	famthbai.sas

Created : 19th September 1996   Core User: HBAI

Created : 19th September 1996   Core User: HBAI

Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 6

Definition

1	Pensioner Couple
2	Pensioner Single
3	Couple with children
4	Couple without children
5	Lone parent
6	Single without children
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

FAMTHBAI is derived from several variables on the **ADULT** table (sex and age) and the **BENUNIT** table (**ADULTB** and **DEPCHLDB**) of the FRS database. It uses number of adults and number of children in BU and categorises on a hierarchical bases i.e. If have children and head of BU is over state pension age then classified as a pensioner and not a couple/single with children.

1   Pensioner Couple

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in BU (**ADULTB = 2**) and
- The Male is over pension age (**SEX = 1** and **AGE => 65**) or
- The Female is over pension age ((**SEX = 2** and **AGE => 60**)

2   Pensioner Single

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in BU (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- The adult is over pension age ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

3   Couple with Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in BU (**ADULTB = 2**) and
- There is at least one dependant child in the BU (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

4   Couple without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in BU (**ADULTB = 2**) and
- There are no dependant children in the BU (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

5   Lone Parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in BU (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- There are no dependant children in the BU (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

6   Single without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in BU (**ADULTB = 1**) and
- There are no dependant children in the BU (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
―――

NOTES:

- If the adult is married but the spouse is not in the household (**MS = 2** and **SPOUT = 1**) the person is defined to single. See **ADULTB** Spec for more detailed definitions. In cases where the female is defined to the **HoH** the **HBAI** dataset deletes the case.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

AMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	22 May 2000	Re-written
ND	14 May 2003	Definition of Pensioner Couple amended to be in line with HBAI - now family type can be Pensioner Couple where one or both are over state pension age.(previously - only where the male was over pension age.)

_____

FAMTYPBS

Variable	FAMTYPBS
Purpose:	This family type DV used for publication purposes for each benefit unit. It is based on FAMTYPBU with the addition that single pensioners and single without children are split by sex.
Database Table :	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	famtypbs.sas

Created : 27th April 1996   Core User: FRS Publicaiton
Minimum Value : 1   Maximum Value : 8

Definition

1	Pensioner couple
2	Male Pensioner single
3	Female Pensioner single
4	Couple with children
5	Couple without children
6	Lone parent
7	Single male without children
8	Single female without children
.A	Not applicable
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

FAMTYPBU uses the number of adults (**ADULTB**) and dependent children (**DEPCHLDB**) in a BU plus the spouse living away from home (**SPOUT**) variable. It then uses the age and sex variables to determine pensioner BU.

1   Pensioner Couple

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- First person in benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) is a pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)) and 2 adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and household member over pension age pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

2   Male Pensioner single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and they are over pension age (**AGE >= 65**) and

- They are male (**SEX = 1**)

- No spouse living outside of the household (**SPOUT ﹨ 1**)

3   Female Pensioner single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and they are over pension age (**AGE >= 60**) and

- They are female (**SEX = 2**)

- No spouse living outside of the household (**SPOUT ﹨ 1**)

4   Couple with children

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and

- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

5   Couple without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and

- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

6   Lone parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

7   Single male without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- Adult is male (**SEX = 1**)

8   Single female without children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- Adult is female (**SEX = 2**)

NOTES:

- According to the HBAI publication, pensioner/non-pensioner singles/couples are where they are headed by someone over/under state pension age. However, for the FES, the head of the benefit unit is always the man whereas for the FRS female heads are possible. Since for the publication, tables have been produced which show the age of the head of benefit unit, for consistency, pensioner **FAMTYPBU** cases are based on the age of the head, regardless of the sex.

- This causes problems for cases where **SPOUT=1** and **MS=2** (married, spouse not in household) and the head (partner who is in the household) is female as cases would be set to unable to derive. The female is still taken as the head in these cases. NOTE: HBAI delete these cases from their file.

- Codes are hierarchical, ie if have children but head is over pension age, BUs fall in to code 1 and not 4, or code 2/3 and not 6 (similarly not codes 5, 7 and 8 if no children)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

ADMENDMENTS:

Who	When	WHAT
SB	July 00	Use number of adults in BU DV

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

FAMTYPBU

Variable	FAMTYPBU
Purpose:	This is the family type used for publication purposes for each benefit unit. It is consistent with the HBAI variable FAMTHBAI except that pensioner benefit units are defined on the basis of the head of the benefit unit, be it male or female
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	**Famtypbu.sas**

Created : 19th September 1996   Core User: FRS Publication
Minimum Value : 1   Maximum Value : 6

Definition

1   Pensioner Couple
2   Pensioner Single
3   Couple with Children
4   Couple without Children
5   Lone Parent
6   Single without Children

.A   Not applicable
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

FAMTYPBU uses the number of adults (**ADULTB**) and children (**DEPCHLDB**) in a BU plus the spouse living away from home (**SPOUT**) variable. It then uses the age and sex variables to determine pensioner BU.

1   Pensioner Couple

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- First person in benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) is a pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)) and 2 adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and household member over pension age pensioner ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**))

2   Pensioner Single

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Only one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and they are over pension age ((**SEX = 1** and **AGE >= 65**) or (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**)) and

- No spouse living outside of the household (**SPOUT ◥ 1**)

3   *Couple with Children*

A Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and

- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

4   Couple without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and

- Two adults in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and spouse living outside (**SPOUT = 1**)

5   Lone Parent

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- There is at least one dependant child with in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB > 0**) and

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

6   Single without Children

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- No dependant children in the benefit unit (**DEPCHLDB = 0**) and

- One adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

NOTES:

- According to the HBAI publication, pensioner/non-pensioner singles/couples are where they are headed by someone over/under state pension age. However, for the FES, the head of the benefit unit is always the man whereas for the FRS female heads are possible. Since for the publication, tables have been produced which show the age of the head of benefit unit, for consistency, pensioner FAMTYPBU cases are based on the age of the head, regardless of the sex.

- This causes problems for cases where **SPOUT=1** and **MS=2** (married, spouse not in household) and the head (partner who is in the household) is female as cases would be set to unable to derive. The female is still taken as the head in these cases. NOTE: HBAI delete these cases from their file.

- Codes are hierarchical, ie if have children but head is over pension age, BUs fall in to code 1 and not 3, or code 2 and not 5 (similarly not codes 4 and 6 if no children)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
VC	Sept 93	to fit in with HBAI definitions: FAMTYPBU =1 when head of benefit unit over pensionable age; state pension definition
EP	Aug 98	Use dependant children DV
SB	July 00	Use number of adults in BU DV

FAMTYPE

Variable	FAMTYPE
Purpose:	Family Type Indicator for each Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Famtype.sas

Created : 20th September 1996   Core User: FRS Publication
Minimum Value : 1   Maximum Value : 8

Definition

1	Couple, both under pension age, with children
2	Single, under pension age, with children
3	Couple, both under pension age, without children
4	Single, under pension age, without children
5	Couple, at least one over pension age, with children
6	Single, over pension age, with children
7	Couple, at least one over pension age, without children
8	Single, over pension age, without children

.A	Not applicable
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

1   **Couple, both under pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and

- Both are under pension age (**AGE1 < 60** and **AGE2 < 60**) and

- The couple have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

2   Single, under pension age, with children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- They are under pension age (**AGE < 60**) and

- They have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

3   Couple, both under pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and

- Both are under pension age (**AGE1 < 60** and **AGE2 < 60**) and

- The couple have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

4   Single, under pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- They are under pension age (**AGE < 60**) and

- They have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

5   **Couple, at least one over pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and

- At least one adult is over pension age (**AGE1 >= 60** or **AGE2 >= 60**) and

- The couple have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

6   **Single, over pension age, with children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- They are over pension age (**AGE >= 60**) and

- They have dependent children (**DEPCHLDB > 0**)

7   **Couple, at least one over pension age, without children**

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There are two adults in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 2**) or one adult in benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and married (**MS = 2**) with spouse living outside the household (**SPOUT = 1**) and

- At least one adult is over pension age (**AGE1 >= 60** or **AGE2 >= 60**) and

- They have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

8   Single, under pension age, without children

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- There is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**) and

- They are over pension age (**AGE >= 60**) and

- They have no dependent children (**DEPCHLDB = 0**)

NOTES:

- Benefit Unit under or over is determined as any adult in the Benefit Unit over pension age = Benefit Unit over pension age. Pension age is taken to be 60 and over (ie the income-related benefits pension age).

- AGE1/2 and SEX1/2 relates to the age and sex of the first and second (last) adult in the benefit unit

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT

FSMBU

Variable:	FSMVAL FSMHH FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school meals for each benefit unit.
Database Table:	BENUNIT
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Fsmbu.sas

Created : 2 September 1993　　　　　　Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value　　: N/A　　　　　　　Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

FSMBU　　　This is the total value of any free school meals received by each benefit unit.

-1　　　　　Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables.

-2　　　　　Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables.

The value of FSMVAL with in each BU is summed to give total BU cost. See FSMVAL for detail on how value calculated for each individual child.

FRS Specification

Code　　　　Condition

FSMBU　　　For each BENEFIT UNIT

　　　　　　sum each occurrence of FSMVAL for each child in benefit unit

NB - Child is FRS version of child ie 15 and under or aged 16 to 19 and in full time education.

0　　　　　　Not applicable - where case has no children (NUMCHIL/DEPCHILD = 0) or no free school meals.

-2　　　　　Unable to derive due to any of above values being missing.

───

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
VC	12 Oct 93	To set an amount for the cost of free school meals as in FES appendix 66
VC	02 Nov 93	To take out reference to -1 (not applicable as should be referred to as 0 in HBAI.
VC	11 Feb 94	Amendments to reflect version 30 changes
JS	01 Apr 96	To reflect version 31 changes
VE	33 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - SCHMEAL replaced by FREEITEM
VE	27 Jun 96	To set amount for the cost of free school meals to April 1995 level
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
VE	29 Oct 96	FREEITEM in Blaise code renamed SCHMEAL etc.
SG	25 Jun 97	Updates for V33 - constants location
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	2 Sept 99	SB - 2 September 1999 – Security complete - Spilt code up into child, benunit and household level

_____

FSMLKBU

Variable:	FSMLKVAL FSMLKHH FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Fsmlkbu.sas

Created : 22th September 1996   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

FSMLKBU   This is the total value of any free school milk received by any child in the benefit unit.

    0   Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables no children or no free milk

    -2   Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

Once the cost of free school milk has been produced for each child it must be accumulated for each child in the benefit unit

FRS Specification

Code   Condition

FSMLKBU   For each BENEFIT UNIT (for BENUNIT record)

    sum each occurrence of FSMLKVAL for each child in benefit unit.

0   Not applicable - no school milk/no dependants

-2   Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

───

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	2 Nov 93	VC - 2 November 1993 - To take out reference to -1 not applicable and replace with 0
JS	22 May 96	To update for V31
VE	22 May 96	Initial amendments for V32 - SCHMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update the cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	30 Oct 96	FREEITEM replaced by SCHMILK
SG	31 Dec 97	No initial V33 updates
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	12 Jul 04	Security completed Spilt code up into child, benunit & household levels

_____

FSMLKVAL

Variable:	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school milk for each benefit unit.
Database Table:	Child
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Fsmlkval.sas

Created : 23rd September 1996   Core User: HBAI

Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

> *FSMLKVAL*   *This is the total value of any free school milk received by a child.*

> 0   Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables no children or no free milk

> -2   Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

The value of free school milk received by each person is derived from the **SCHMILK** and **SMKIT** variables from the **CHILD** record on the database. Where **SCHMILK = 1** (has some free school milk) the number of pints of milk is obtained from **SMKIT**. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of each bottle of free school milk to produce the total amount spent each for that child.

The cost of a bottle of free school milk is calculated using the same method that CSO uses for FES. It may need updating each year so check with FES first before running. The cost of a third of a pint of milk is given by the value **COSTMLK**.

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

2   FRS Specification

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

FSMLKVAL For each **CHILD** from **CHILD** record.

              If **SCHMILK** = 1, calculate the value of free school milk

              calculate **FSMLKVAL** = **SMKIT** x cost of free school milk (**COSTMLK**)

              If **SCHMILK** = 2, calculate **FSMLKVAL** = 0.

0   Not applicable - no school milk/no dependants

-2   Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY　　　　　**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
━━━

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	2 Nov 93	To take out reference to -1 not applicable and replace with 0
JS	1 Apr 96	To update for V31
VE	22 May 96	Initial amendments for V32 - SCHMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update the cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	30 Oct 96	FREEITEM replaced by SCHMILK
SG	31 Dec 97	No initial V33 updates
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	12 Jul 04	Security completed - Spilt code up into child, benunit & household levels

FSMVAL

Variable:	FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU, FSMLKHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKBU & FWMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free school meals for each dependent
Database Table:	CHILD
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	FSMVAL.sas

Created : 23rd September 1996   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

This is the value of any free school meals received by a dependent.

-1   Not applicable to this case

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values

The value of free school meals received by each dependent is derived from the **SCHMEAL** and **SMLIT** variable from the **CHILD** record. Where **SCHMEAL** = 1 (has some free school meals) the number of free meals is obtained from **SMLIT**. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of a school meal, which is to be found in the Tax Benefit Model to produce the total amount spent each week.

The daily cost of a free school meal is given by the value **COSTM**.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

FRS Specification

Code   Condition

FSMVAL   For each **CHILD** from **CHILD** table,

             Set **COST** (of free school meals) to **COSTM** (Supplied to FES from Tax Benefit Model for 1994)

             If **SCHMEAL = 1**, calculate the value of free school meals

             calculate **FSMVAL** = **SMLIT** * **COST**

NB - Child is FRS version of child ie 15 and under or aged 16 to 19 and in full time education.

0   Not applicable - where case has no children (**NUMCHIL/DEPCHILD = 0**) or no free school meals.

-2   Unable to derive due to any of above values being missing.

3   Results

Tabulation will be required to show the number of children, benefit units and households by the value of their free school meals sorted into the following bands

        Under £2.50
        £2.50 - £5.00
        £5.00 - £7.50
        £7.50 - £10.00
        £10.00 - £12.50
        £12.50 - £15.00
        £15.00 - £17.50
        £17.50 and over

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	12 Oct 93	To set an amount for the cost of free school meals as in FES appendix 66
VC	2 Nov 93	To take out reference to -1 (not applicable as should be referred to as 0 in HBAI.
VC	11 Feb 94	Amendments to reflect version 30 changes
JS	1 Apr 96	To reflect version 31 changes
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - SCHMEAL replaced by FREEITEM
VE	27 Jun 96	To set amount for the cost of free school meals to April 1995 level
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
VE	29 Oct 96	FREEITEM in Blaise code renamed SCHMEAL etc.
SG	25 Jun 97	Updates for V33 - constants location
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	12 Jul 04	Security completed Spilt code up into child, benunit & household level

FWMLKBU

Variable:	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FWMLKVAL, FWMLKHH, FSMLKVAL, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each benefit unit.
Database Table:	BENUNIT
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	FWMLKBU.sas

Created: 23rd September 1996   Core User: HBAI

Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

FWMLKBU This is the total value of any free welfare milk received by any person in the benefit unit.

0   Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

Once the cost of free welfare milk has been produced for each person it must be accumulated for each person in the benefit unit and then the household.

FRS Specification

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

FWMLKBU For each BENEFIT UNIT (for BENUNIT record)

Sum each occurrence of FWMLKVAL for each adult and child in benefit unit.

0   Not applicable - no welfare milk

-2   Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

Amendments

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Who	When	What
VC	2 Nov 93	To remove references to -1 not applicable and : replaced by 0
JS	1 Apr 96	To update for V31.
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - WELFMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
SG	25 Jun 97	Updated for V33, Constants table changes
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	3 Sep 99	Security completed Spilt up into person, benunit & household levels

FWMLKVAL (Adult)

Variable:	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKVAL, FWMLKVAL (child), FWMLKBU, FWMLKHH, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each adult
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Fwmlkvalad.sas

Created: 23rd September 1996   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

FWMLKVAL This is the total value of any free welfare milk received by a person (adult).

    0   Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables

    -2   Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

The value of free welfare milk received by each person is derived from the **WELFMILK** and **WMKIT** variables from the **ADULT** and **CHILD** records on the database. Where **WELFMILK** = 1 (has some free welfare milk) the number of pints of milk is obtained from **WMKIT**. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of each pint of free welfare milk (to be supplied by the Tax Benefit Model) to produce the total amount spent each for that person.

From 1994/95, it has been agreed that costs should be based on CSO figures for a pint of milk (ie consistent with free school milk calculation) rather than the TBM. The cost of a pint of milk is given by the value **COSTWMK**.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

FRS Specification

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

FWMLKVAL   For each ADULT from ADULT record.

          If **WELFMILK** = 1, calculate the value of free welfare milk

          calculate **FWMLKVAL** = **WMKIT** x **COSTWMK**

0   Not applicable - no welfare milk

-2   Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

3   Results

Tabulation will be required to show the number of adults/children, benefit units and households by the value of free welfare milk received sorted into the following bands

      Under £1.00
      £1.00 - £2.00
      £2.00 - £3.00
      £3.00 - £4.00
      £4.00 - £5.00
      £5.00 - £6.00
      £6.00 or over

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	2 Nov 93	To remove references to -1 not applicable and replaced by 0
JS	1 Apr 96	1 April 1996 - to update for V31.
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - WELFMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being updated on a different table
SG	25 Jun 97	Updated for V33, constants table change
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	2 Sept 99	Security completed - Split up into Adult, child, household & benunit levels

FWMLKVAL (Child)

Variable:	FSMVAL, FSMBU, FSMHH, FSMLKVAL, FWMLKVAL (adult), FWMLKBU, FWMLKHH, FSMLKBU & FSMLKHH
Purpose:	This specification produces a variable that calculates the value of free welfare milk for each child
Database Table:	Child
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Fwmlkch.sas

Created: 23rd September 1996   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

FWMLKVAL This is the total value of any free welfare milk received by a person (child).

> 0   Not applicable to this case - applies to all of above variables

> -2   Unable to derive due to missing values - applies to all of above variables

The value of free welfare milk received by each person is derived from the WELFMILK and WMKIT variables from the ADULT and CHILD records on the database. Where WELFMILK = 1 (has some free welfare milk) the number of pints of milk is obtained from WMKIT. This amount is then multiplied by the cost of each pint of free welfare milk (to be supplied by the Tax Benefit Model) to produce the total amount spent each for that person.

From 1994/95, it has been agreed that costs should be based on CSO figures for a pint of milk (ie consistent with free school milk calculation) rather than the TBM. The cost of a pint of milk is given by the value COSTWMK.

Once the cost of free welfare milk has been produced for each person it must be accumulated for each person in the benefit unit and then the household.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

FRS Specification

    <u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

    FWMLKVAL For each CHILD from CHILD record.

            If WELFMILK = 1, calculate the value of free welfare milk

            calculate FWMLKVAL = WMKIT x COSTWMK

      0   Not applicable - no welfare milk

      -2   Unable to derive as any of above variables are missing.

3   Results

Tabulation will be required to show the number of adults/children, benefit units and households by the value of free welfare milk received sorted into the following bands

Under £1.00
£1.00 - £2.00
£2.00 - £3.00
£3.00 - £4.00
£4.00 - £5.00
£5.00 - £6.00
£6.00 or over

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	2 Nov 93	To remove references to -1 not applicable and replaced by 0
JS	1 Apr 96	To update for V31.
VE	22 May 96	Amendments to reflect initial V32 changes - WELFMILK replaced by FREEITEM
VE	14 Jun 96	To update cost of a pint of milk to 1995-96 rates
VE	1 Jul 96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
SG	25 Jun 97	Updated for V33, constants table change
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
Sb	2 Sept 99	Security completed - Split up into Adult, child, household & benunit levels

Issued   : 2 September 1999

GBHSCOST

Variable	GBHSCOST
Purpose:	Housing costs paid by a household (GB Only)
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	GBHSCOST.sas

Created : 19th September 1996   Core User: FRS Publication
Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

GBHSCOST   This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation

> **.A**   Not applicable to this case

> **.D**   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

Initially set housing costs to zero (GBHSCOST = 0)

Add water and sewage rates if:

- Scottish household (**GVTREGN = 12**) then add separate amounts for water and sewage rates (**GBHSCOST = CSEWAMT + CWATAMTD**) or

- Non Scottish household then add combined water and sewage amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + WATSEWRT**)

Add rent and mortgage interest

A household will have these included if:

- Household rent not missing (**HHRENT** ╲ **.A, .B, .C, .D**) then add household rent to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **HHRENT**) and

- Household mortgage interest not missing (**MORTINT** ╲ **.A, .B, .C, .D**)) then add household mortgage interest to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **MORTINT**)

Add structural insurance

A household will have these included if:

- Insurance policy covers structural insurance only (**STRCOV = 1**) then add whole amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT1**)

- Insurance policy covers structural insurance and furniture /contents (**STRCOV = 3**) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT1***2/3)

- Household pays structural insurance (**STRCOV = 1**) and policy only covers structural insurance (**COVOTHS = 1**) then add whole amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT2**)

- Household pays structural insurance (**STRCOV = 1**) and policy covers structural insurance and other items (**COVOTHS = 2**) then add 2/3 of amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT2***2/3)

Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers

A household will have these included if:

- Paying ground rent (**CHARGE1** = 1) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT1**)

- Paying Feu duty (**CHARGE2 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST** = **GBHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT2**)

- Paying chief rent (**CHARGE3 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT3**)

- Paying service charge (**CHARGE4 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT4**)

- Paying regular maintenance charge (**CHARGE5 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT5**)

- Paying site rent (Caravans) (**CHARGE6 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT6**)

- Paying factoring (**CHARGE7 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT7**)

- Paying other regular charges (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT8**)

- Paying one combined charge (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**GBHSCOST = GBHSCOST + CHRGAMT9**)

NOTES:

- For Scottish households water and sewage rates are not included if the household's council tax band is 'not valued separately' (**CTBAND = 9**)

- A household that is part own, part rent (**TENURE = 3**) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount

- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
VE	FEB 97	Bring in line with HBAI
VE	MARCH 97	Amend structural insurance
SG	OCT 97	Set to missing if mortgage interest missing
SB	JUNE 00	Remove rent holiday adjustments from water/sewage rates as already done earlier
ND	APRIL 03	New category,CHARGE9 (combined charge for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charge) for the CHARGE variable.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
━━━

GROSSCT

Variable	GROSSCT
Purpose:	Shows gross Council Tax (Band D) for each Local Authority
Database Table	Household
Variable Type:	Amount/Categorical
SAS Code Link	Grossct.Sas

Created: 7 September 1998 Core User : FRS (hot-decking)
Minimum Value: N/A Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

This is the Band 'D' Gross Council Tax for the household based on its Local Authority Code.

FRS Specification

The amount is read from Dvmeta03.04.xls

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
━━

Amendments

Who	When	What
SB	1 Sept 99	Changed where information read from Security completed
ND	8 May 2002	DVMETA0102.xls updated to include Categories for Shetland Islands and Orkney Islands

-          :

-

Issue date   : 1 September 1999

HBINDBU HBINDHH

Variable	HBINDBU, HBINDHH
Purpose:	To indicate if any person in the benefit unit, or household receives Income Support/Pension Credit, Housing Benefit or Council Tax Benefit
Database Table:	Benunit, Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Hbindbu.sas
	Hbindhh.sas

Created : 3rd October 1996   Core User: FRS Hot Decking
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 8

Definition

.A   Not applicable to this case: these should not occur since questions are asked of all benefit units and households

.D   Unable to derive because of missing values

1   No HB/CTB//RR/IS-PC/Rate Rebate

A Household/Benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive *Council tax benefit/rebate* (**CTREB** = **2** and **RTREB=2**) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (WHOSECTB ↘ 1)

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT ne 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU** ↘ **1**) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY** <= **0**) and

- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 2)

2   If receives CTB/RR only (no IS/PC or HB)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives **CTB/RR** (**CTREB** = 1 or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB ╲ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB = 1**). Rate Rebates are attributed to Household Reference Person (**HRPID=1**)

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT ╲ 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU ╲ 1**) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY <= 0**) and

- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 2)

3   If receives HB only (no IS/PC or CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (**CTREB** = 2 and **RTREB**=2) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB ╲ 1**)

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT = 1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU = 1**) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY > 0**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU = 1**) and

- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 2)

4   If receives IS/PC only (no HB or CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (**CTREB** = **2**   and **RTREB**=**2)** or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB** ∖ 1) and

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT** = 1) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT** ne 1) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT** = 2) and don't qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU** ∖ 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY** <= 0) and

- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 1)

5   If receives both HB and CTB (no IS/PC)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (**CTREB** = 1 or **RTREB**=1) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT** = **1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB** ∖ **2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT** > **1**) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB** = **1**). (**RTREB** is attributed to **HRPID**).

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT** = **1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT** = **1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT** = **2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU** = **1)** or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY** > **0**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU** = **1**) and

- No adults in receipt of Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = **2**)

6   If receives both HB and IS/PC (no CTB/RR)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household doesn't receive Council tax benefit/rebate/Rate Rebate (**CTREB** = **2** and **RTREB**=**2**) or person receiving CTB not in that BU (**WHOSECTB** ∖ **1**)

_____

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT = 1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU = 1**) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY > 0**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU = 1**) and

- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 1)

7   If receives both CTB/RR and IS/PC (no HB)

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB (**CTREB** = 1 or **RTREB**=1) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB ＼ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB = 1**)

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and not receiving HB (**HBENEFIT ne 1**) or if non conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and don't qualify for HB (HBOTHBU ＼ 1) or boarder/lodger without HB deductions (**CVPAY <= 0**) and

- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 1)

8   If receives HB, CTB/RR and IS/PC

A benefit unit/Household will be classified under this heading if:

- Household receives CTB/RR (**CTREB** = **1** or **RTREB=1**) and if first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and person receiving benefit is not in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB ＼ 2**) or if in an additional benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and person receiving CTB is in that benefit unit (**WHOSECTB = 1**)

- First benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and receiving HB (**HBENEFIT = 1**) or if non-conventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU = 1**) or if boarder/lodger with HB deductions (**CVPAY > 0**) and qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU = 1**) and

- Any adult within benefit unit/Household receives Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit (**BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** = 1)

Summary

HBINDBU creates 3 separate flags to check whether any adult within the Benefit Unit/Household receives HB, CTB/RR or IS/PC. It uses benefit variables off the ADULT table and Housing Benefit questions from the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables

Note: Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG) was replaced in October 2003 with Pension Credit

NOTES:

- If the householder benefit unit receives *Council Tax Benefit* (CTB), this is shown by the **CTREB** = 1 (was any CTB allowed in connection with your last CT payment (1 = yes, 2 = no)).

- Income Support/Minimum Income Guarantee/Pension Credit receipt is identified where any person in the benefit unit answers "yes" to **BEN3Q2** or **BEN3Q6** (ADULT record - are you at present receiving IS/PC)

- Receipt of Housing Benefit is identified from two separate questions depending on the type of household:

  i   has received HB in connection with last rent payment (**HBENEFIT** = 1). There is no need to check the rebate question (**REBATE** = 1) because this question is only asked when **HBENEFIT** is set to 1

  ii If shared household (**HHSTAT** = 2) or boarders/lodgers paying rent (**CVPAY** > 0) then use the whether qualify for HB (**HBOTHBU** = 1)

- For Northern Ireland, Rate Rebates (**RTREB**) are attributed to Household Reference Person.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SCG	Dec 97	Check for HB receipt
SB	March 00	Assign CTB to correct BU and not just HRP BU
ND	Feb 2003	Minor label change: IS to IS/PC Amended code to include RTREB for Northern Ireland.
ST	June 2004	Pension Credit replaces MIG from October 2003

HBSUPRAN

Variable	HBSUPRAN
Purpose:	To indicate the total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs, excluding any additional voluntary contributions (AVCs).
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hbsupran.sas

Created : 10th September 1996   Core User: FRS Gerneral

Minimum Value   : N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

NB - will not include self-employed jobs separate base variables provided for these jobs

Definition

This variable is coded as

HBSUPRAN   The total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs.

-1   Not applicable in this case - people who do not have superannuation deductions and those not working or self-employed

-2   Unable to derive variable.

The amount of superannuation or pension contributions is derived from all jobs and where **OTHDED1** are coded **1** to show that an amount for a pension or superannuation is deducted. The variable **DEDUC1** will then hold the amount of superannuation/pension contribution. The variables **OTHDED1** and **DEDUC1** are created in the database to hold the answers to the multi repsonse questions **OTHDED** (were there any other deductions from your wage/salary such as 1 = pension or superannuation, **3 = Union fees** etc) and DEDUC which holds the amounts.

However, if the period code for the deduction is **90** or **95** or **97** (less than a week, lump-sum/one-off or other period), from the **PAYPD** variable, the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if **PAYPD** = **90** or **95** or **97 HBSUPRAN** is set to **-2.**

FRS Specification

For each ADULT with record Job for all jobs

Code	Condition

HBSUPRAN   If **PAYPD** equals **-1** or **1-10** or **13** or **26** or **52** and -

> If **OTHDED1 = 1** and **DEDUC1** exists, get the amount of the superannuation or pension contribution deducted from variable **DEDUC1** else leave as <u>skipped</u>.

-1   Not applicable in this case - where **OTHDED1 = 2 or 3** or **OTHDED1** does not exist or there are no job records

-2   If variable cannot be defined because of missing data - where there is a job record but no values or if **PAYPD** = **90** or **95** or **97**.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
JS	21 Feb 96	To allow for skipped values when variables have been imputed
VE	23 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	25 Jun 97	V33 updates - change in period codes
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
JC	9 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

HDAGE

Variable	HDAGE
Purpose:	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows the age range in which a respondent falls
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Code Link	hdage.sas

Created : 22nd August 1996   Core User: FRS Hotdecking
Minimum Value:1   Maximum Value : 6

Definition

This variable is coded as

1   Age 16 to 24

2   Age 25 to 34

3   Age 35 to 44

4   Age 45 to 54

5   Age 55 to 64

6   Age 65 and over

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values

HDAGE is derived from the AGE variable in the ADULT table. It shows the age range in which a respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hotdecking.

NOTES:

- There should be no missing values for AGE

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT

HDAGECH

Variable	HDAGECH
Purpose:	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows the age range in which a respondent falls
Database Table:	Child
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	hdagech.sas

Definition

This variable is coded as

1	Age 0 to 4
2	Age 5 to 9
3	Age 10 to 14
4	Age 15 and over
-2	Unable to derive due to missing values

HDAGE is derived from the AGE variable in the CHILD table. It shows the age range, in which a respondent falls, and is used to specify classes for hot-decking.

NOTES:

- There should be no missing values for AGE.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	What

HDBEN

Variable	HDBEN
Purpose:	To create a variable for use in hot-decking which shows whether any income related benefits are received by an individual
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	hdbena.sas

Created: 22nd August 1996   Core User : FRS (hot-decking)
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

     1   Income related benefits received by individual.

     2   No income related benefits received by individual.

     .A   Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
     .D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HDBEN uses the amount of means-tested (*Income related*) benefit variable (**INIRBEN**) to creates a categorical variable **HDBEN** to show if a person gets any means tested benefits.

The household and benefit unit level variables check for any occurrences at an adult level and sum these to give a benefit unit and household level variable.

Initially set HDBEN to 2 (not receiving a means tested benefit)

Set adult to receiving an income related benefit if:
- Amount variable for income related variable is greater then zero (**INIRBEN > 0**) then set **HDBEN** to 1

NOTES:

- See **INNIRBEN** spec for benefit definitions

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
GB	17.11.00	BU and HH variables not created in version 36 (not needed)
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment

HDINDINC

Variable	HDINDINC, HDBUINC, HDHHINC
Purpose:	To create banded income variable for use in hot-deck imputation
Database Table:	Adult, Benunit, Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	hdindinc.sas hdbuinc.sas. hdhhinc.sas

Created: 3rd February 2000   Core User: FRS Hot-decking
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 13

Definition

1	less than zero
2	zero to less than 50
3	50 to less than 100
4	100 to less than 150
5	150 to less than 200
6	200 to less than 250
7	250 to less than 350
8	350 to less than 450
9	450 to less than 600
10	600 to less than 800
11	800 to less than 1000
12	1000 to less than 2000
13	2000+

.A   Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)

.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HDINDINC uses the *individual gross income variable* (**INDINC**) to ascribe the above bands
(SAS below).

The household and benefit unit level variables use **HHINC** and **BUINC** in the same way with
the same band values. is not needed in 2000/01

> **NOTES: HDBUINC** is not needed in 2000/01.

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT

HDPAY, HDGRWAG, HDUNETT, HDUGROSS, HDQHRS

Variable	HDPAY, HDGRWAG, HDUNETT, HDUGROSS, HDQHRS
Purpose:	To create variables for use in hotdecking which shows the range in which PAYAMT falls
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Hdqhrs.sas

Created : 22 August 1996   Core User: FRS Hotdecking
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 15

Definition

HDPAY is coded as

1	PAYAMT 0 to 49.99
2	PAYAMT 50 to 99.99
3	PAYAMT 100 to 149.99
4	PAYAMT 150 to 199.99
5	PAYAMT 200 to 249.99
6	PAYAMT 250 to 299.99
7	PAYAMT 300 to 349.99
8	PAYAMT 350 to 399.99
9	PAYAMT 400 to 499.99
10	PAYAMT 500 to 599.99
11	PAYAMT 600 to 699.99
12	PAYAMT 700 to 799.99
13	PAYAMT 800 to 899.99
14	PAYAMT 900 to 999.99
15	PAYAMT 1000 and over
-1	Not applicable to this case
-2	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HDPAY is derived from the *PAYAMT* variable in the *JOB table.* It shows the range in which take-home pay falls, and is used to specify classes for hotdecking.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION
───

The following DVs also use the above coding:

HDGRWAG is derived from the **GRWAGE** variable in the **JOB** table. It shows the gross wage band.

HDUNETT is derived from the **UNETT** variable in the **JOB** table. It shows the nett pay band.

HDUGROSS is derived from the **UGROSS** variable in the **JOB** table. It shows the gross pay band.

HDQHRS is coded as:

1	hours worked to < 16
2	hours worked 16 to < 30
3	hours worked 30 to < 40
4	hours worked 40 to < 50
5	hours worked 50 to < 60
6	hours worked >= 60

HDQHRS is derived from the hours worked **QHRS** variables in the **JOB** table. It shows the weekly hours worked band.

NOTES:

- HDGRWAG, HDPAY, HDUGROSS, HDUNETT are not needed for hotdecks for vers 37

───

───

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	12.8.98	Addition of HDGRWAG, HDQHRS, HDQHRSSE, HDUGROSS, HDUNETT
SG	4.1.99	Changes in hours worked variables
EP	9.4.99	Remove HDQHRSSE as no longer separate questions for hours worked as self-employed
SB	31.8.99	Security completed, no other changes required for V35

HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP, BUETHGR2

Variable	HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP, BUETHGR2
Purpose:	To show the Age/Ethnicity of the Head of the Benefit unit and household reference person for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Benunit, Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	budemo.sas hhdemo.sas

Created: 10 October 1996   Core User : FRS Publication
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 15

Definition

Head of benefit unit/Household reference person:

BU/HHAGEGRP

1	Age 16 – 19
2	Age 20 – 24
3	Age 25 – 29
4	Age 30 – 34
5	Age 35 – 39
6	Age 40 – 44
7	Age 45 – 49
8	Age 50 – 54
9	Age 55 – 59
10	Age 60 – 64
11	Age 65 – 69
12	Age 70 – 74
13	Age 75 – 79
14	Age 80 – 84
15	Age 85 or over

BU/HHAGEGR2

1	Age 16 – 24
2	Age 25 – 34
3	Age 35 – 44
4	Age 45 – 54
5	Age 55 – 59
6	Age 60 – 64
7	Age 65 – 74
8	Age 75 – 84
9	Age 85 or over

BU/HHETHGRP   **BU/HHETHGR2**

1	White: *Great Britain-* White British, Other White background *Northern Ireland-* White, Irish Traveller, Other White background		**1**	White: *Great Britain-* White British, Other White background *Northern Ireland-* White, Irish Traveller, Other White background
2	Mixed: White and Black Caribbean, White and Black African, White and Asian, Other Mixed background		**2**	Mixed: White and Black Caribbean, White and Black African, White and Asian Other Mixed background
3	Asian or Asian British: Indian Pakistani, Bangladeshi, Other Asian background		**3**	Indian
4	Black or Black British: Black Caribbean, Black African, Other Black background		**4**	Pakistani and Bangladeshi
5	Chinese or Other Ethnic group: Chinese, Other Ethnic group		**5**	Black or Black British: Black Caribbean, Black African, Other Black background
			6	Other Ethnic Groups (inc Chinese and Other Asian): Other Ethnic group, Chinese, Other Asian background
.A	Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)		**.A**	Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values		**.D**	Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

All three variables take the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) and then put this individual into the relevant band using the **AGE** and **ETHGRP** variables from the *ADULT table.*

Initially set HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUAGEGRP, BUAGEGR2, BUETHGRP and BUETHGR2 to 0

HHAGEGRP, HHAGEGR2, BUAGEGRP and *BUAGEGR2* use only the AGE variable to put the benefit unit/household into a band:

- Select the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) or household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) and
- E.g. If head of benefit unit age greater then 15 (**AGE >= 16**) and less then 20 (**AGE < 20**) then set **BUAGEGRP/HHAGEGRP** to **1**

HHETHGRP and BUETHGRP use the *ETHGRP* and *NIETHGRP* variable to put the benefit unit into a band:

- Select the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) or household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) and

1   White

>Ethnic group is **White:** *Great Britain-* White British or Other White background. *Northern Ireland-* White, Irish Traveller or Other White background
>**(ETHGRP = 1,2 or NIETHGRP = 1,2,3)**

2   Mixed

>Ethnic group **Mixed**: White and Black Caribbean or White and Black African or White and Asian or Other Mixed background
>**(ETHGRP = 3,4,5,6 or NIETHGRP = 4,5,6,7)**

3   Asian or Asian British

>Ethnic group **Asian or Asian British:** Indian or Pakistani or Bangladeshi or Other Asian background
>**(ETHGRP = 7,8,9,10 or NIETHGRP = 8,9,10,11)**

4   Black or Black British

>Ethnic group **Black or Black British**: Black Caribbean or Black African or Other Black background
>**(ETHGRP = 11,12,13 or NIETHGRP =12,13,14)**

5   Chinese or Other Ethnic group

>Ethnic group **Chinese or Other Ethnic group**: Chinese or Other Ethnic group
>**(ETHGRP = 14,15 or NIETHGRP = 15,16)**

HHETHGR2 and BUETHGR2 use the *ETHGRP* and *NIETHGRP* variable to put the benefit unit into a band:

- Select the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) or household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) and

1   White

> Ethnic group is **White:** *Great Britain-* White British or Other White background. *Northern Ireland-* White, Irish Traveller or Other White background
> **(ETHGRP = 1,2 or NIETHGRP = 1,2,3)**

2   Mixed

> Ethnic group **Mixed**: White and Black Caribbean or White and Black African or White and Asian or Other Mixed background
> **(ETHGRP = 3,4,5,6 or NIETHGRP = 4,5,6,7)**

3   Indian

> Ethnic group **Indian**
> **(ETHGRP = 7 or NIETHGRP = 8)**

4   Pakistani and Bangladeshi

> Ethnic group **Pakistani and Bangladeshi**
> **(ETHGRP = 8,9 or NIETHGRP = 9,10)**

5   Black or Black British

> Ethnic group **Black or Black British**: Black Caribbean, Black African, Other Black background
> **(ETHGRP = 11,12,13 or NIETHGRP = 12,13,14)**

6   Other Ethnic Groups (inc Chinese and Other Asian)

> Ethnic group **Other Ethnic Groups (inc Chinese and Other Asian):** Other Ethnic group, Chinese, Other Asian background
> **(ETHGRP = 10,14,15 or NIETHGRP = 11,15,16)**

NOTES: *HHETHGRP, HHETHGR2, BUETHGRP, BUETHGR2, HHAGEGR2 and BUAGEGR2 use the harmonised definitions of ethnic group and age*

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
EP	May 99	Change head of benefit reference from the first adult in a benefit unit to UPERSON = 1
ND	May 02	Replaced HOH by HRPID
ND	July 02	Code amended to take account of expanded Ethnic group categories in FRS 2001/02 and new category, **MIXED**, introduced for the DV BUETHGRP/HHETHGRP.
ND	Feb 02	BUETHGRP/HHETHGRP code amended to bring the Ethnic groups in line with the Harmonised approach.(Categories reduced from 6 to 5)
BGH	Dec04	BUETHGR2/HHETHGR2 code amended to disaggregate the 'Asian or Asian Other' category further following revised Harmonisation guidance.(Categories increased from 5 to 6) Updated specification to include Northern Ireland categories

HHCOMP HHCOMPS

Variable	HHCOMP HHCOMPS
Purpose:	To indicate household composition for use in the FRS publication
Database Table	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Hhcomp.sas
	Hhcomps.sas

Created : 5th May 1998   Core User: FRS Publication

Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 17

Definition

HHCOMPS *(HHCOMP)*

1 *(1)*	One male adult, no children over pension age
2 *(1)*	One female adult, no children over pension age
3 *(2)*	One male adult, no children, under pension age
4 *(2)*	One female adult, no children, under pension age
5 *(3)*	Two adults, no children, both over pension age
6 *(4)*	Two adults, no children, one over pension age
7 *(5)*	Two adults, no children, both under pension age
8 *(6)*	Three or more adults, no children
9 *(7)*	One adult, one child
10 *(8)*	One adult, two children
11 *(9)*	One adult, three or more children
12 *(10)*	Two adults, one child
13 *(11)*	Two adults, two children
14 *(12)*	Two adults, three or more children
15 *(13)*	Three or more adults, one child
16 *(14)*	Three or more adults, two children
17 *(15)*	Three or more adults, three or more children

        .A   **not applicable**

        .D   **unable to derive due to missing values**

Summary

HHCOMP and **HHCOMPS** use the number of adults (**ADULTH**) and dependent children (**DEPCHLDH**) in a household plus the age and sex variables from the adult table to determine pensioner households. The **HHCOMPS** variable splits single adults with no children by sex.

1 *(1)*   One male adult, no children over pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a male over state pension age (**SEX = 1** and AGE >= 65) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

2 *(1)*   One female adult, no children over pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a female over state pension age (**SEX = 2** and **AGE >= 60**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

3 *(2)*   One male adult, no children, under pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a male under state pension age (**SEX = 1** and **AGE < 65**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

4 *(2)*   One female adult, no children, under pension age

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH = 1**) and
- They are a female under state pension age (**SEX = 2** and **AGE < 60**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH = 0**)

5 *(3)*   **Two adults, no children, both over pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH** = **0**) and
- Both adults are over state pension age ((**AGE1 >= 65** and **SEX1 = 1**) or (**AGE1 >= 60** and **SEX1** = **2**)) and ((**AGE2 >= 65** and **SEX2 = 1**) or (**AGE2 >= 60** and **SEX2 = 2**))

6 *(4)*   **Two adults, no children, one over pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH** = **2**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH** = **0**) and
- One adult are over state pension age and one adult under state pension age {[(**AGE1 >= 65** and **SEX1 = 1**) or (**AGE1 >= 60** and **SEX1 = 2**)] and [(**AGE2 < 65** and **SEX2 = 1**) or (**AGE2 < 60** and **SEX2 = 2**)]} or {[(**AGE1 < 65** and **SEX1 = 1**) or (**AGE1 < 60** and **SEX1 = 2**)] and [(**AGE2 >= 65** and **SEX2 = 1**) or (**AGE2 >= 60** and **SEX2 = 2**)]}

7 *(5)*   **Two adults, no children, both under pension age**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH** = **2**) and
- There are no dependent children in the household (**DEPCHLDH** = **0**) and
- Both adults are under state pension age ((**AGE1** < **65** and **SEX1 = 1**) or (**AGE1** < **60** and **SEX1** = **2**)) and ((**AGE2** < **65** and **SEX2 = 1**) or (**AGE2** < **60** and **SEX2 = 2**))

8 *(6)*   **Three or more adults, no children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH** >= **3**) and
- There are no dependent children (**DEPCHLDH** = **0**)

9 *(7)*   **One adult, one child**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH** = **1**) and
- One dependent child in household (**DEPCHLDH** = **1**)

10 *(8)* **One adult, two children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH** = **1**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH** = **2**)

11 *(9)* **One adult, three or more children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- One adult in the household (**ADULTH** = **1**) and
- Three or more dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH** >= **3**)

12 *(10)* **Two adults, one child**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH** = **2**) and
- One dependent child in household (**DEPCHLDH** = **1**)

13 *(11)* **Two adults, two children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH** = **2**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH** = **2**)

14 *(12)* **Two adults, three or more children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Two adults in the household (**ADULTH = 2**) and
- Three or more dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH >= 3**)

15 *(13)* **Three or more adults, one child**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH >= 3**) and
- One dependent child in household (**DEPCHLDH = 1**)

16 *(14)* **Three or more adults, two children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH >= 3**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH = 2**)

17 *(15)* **Three or more adults, three or more children**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Three or more adults in the household (**ADULTH >= 3**) and
- Two dependent children in household (**DEPCHLDH >= 3**)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

NOTES:

- **AGE1/2** and **SEX1/2** relates to the age and sex of the first and second (last) adult in the household

- Using state retirement age is consistent with **FAMTYPBU** categories (although these only relate to whether the head is under/over pension age) but not **ECSTATBU**, which considers whether one or more adult is aged over 60.

- The **HHCOMP** variable splits single adults with no children into adults above and below state retirement age where as **HHCOMPS** splits these categories down into male or female, above or below state retirement age.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SB	July 00	Use number of adults/children in HH DVs
ND	May 02	HoH replaced by HRPID

HHCOMPS

Variable	HHCOMP HHCOMPS
Purpose:	To indicate household composition for use in the FRS publication, same as HHCOMP except additional split for sex.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Hhcomp.sas
	Hhcomps.sas

Created: 6 May 1998   Core User : FRS (publication)

Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 21

HHCOMP categorises households on the basis of whether *dependent* children are present, number of adults and whether adults are over or under state retirement age and sex for single adults without children. Some categories may yield very few cases. These will be combined in the final publication.

Using state retirement age is consistent with **FAMTYPBU** categories (although these only relate to whether the head is under/over pension age) but not **ECSTATBU**, which considers whether one or more adult is aged over 60.

As well as the DV, **HHCOMPS** tables include a number of subtotals relating to pensioners, the sick and disabled and the unemployed (including work-related government training schemes). Definitions of cases to be included in these categories are also given below. These categories may be overlapping.

Definition

HHCOMPS is derived by looking at **temporary count** variables ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CADULT** (number of dependent children in HH), ~~ADULTH~~ **CCHILD** (number of adults in HH), and variables PERSON (person number), AGE and SEX.

Additional subtotals used in tables are identified by age, **EMPSTATB** and responses to questions **HEALTH**, **HPROB**, **RSTRCT**, **LAREG** and **JCREG**.

The definition of sick and disabled is consistent with the proposed follow up study of the disabled, except that it excludes receipt of disability benefits.   This will help ensure that figures are comparable over time (rules for benefits may change).

The coding for **HHCOMPS** is:

1	One adult male, no children over pension age
2	One adult female, no children over pension age
3	One adult male, no children, under pension age
4	One adult female, no children, under pension age
5	Two adults, no children, both over pension age
6	Two adults, no children, one over pension age
7	Two adults, no children, both under pension age
8	Three or more adults, no children
9	One adult, one child
10	One adult, two children
11	One adult, three or more children
12	Two adults, one child
13	Two adults, two children
14	Two adults, three or more children
15	Three or more adults, one child
16	Three or more adults, two children
17	Three or more adults, three or more children

The sub totals required are:

A   Total households without children

B   Total households with children

C   Total households with one or more adults over pension age including the head

D   Total households with one or more adults over pension age excluding the head

E   Households with one or more sick/disabled adults under pension age including the head

F   Households with one or more sick/disabled adults under pension age excluding the head

G   Households with one or more unemployed adults under pension age including the head

H   Households with one or more unemployed adults under pension age excluding the head

FRS Specification

*Households without children, codes 1-8 **all** where* ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD**=0

1 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and (**SEX=1** and **AGE>=65**)

2 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and (**SEX=2** and **AGE>=60**)

3 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and (**SEX=1** and **AGE<65**)

4 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and (**SEX=2** and **AGE<60**)

5 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**2** and (**PERSON**=1 and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE>=65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE>=60**)))
    and (**PERSON=2** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE>=65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE>=60**)))

6 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**2** and (**PERSON=1** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE>=65**) or (SEX=2 and **AGE>=60**)))
    and (**PERSON=2** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE<65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE<60**)))
    or (**PERSON=1** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE<65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE<60**)))
    and (**PERSON=2** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE>=65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE>=60**)))

7 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**2** and (**PERSON=1** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE<65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE<60**))) and (**PERSON=2** and ((**SEX=1** and **AGE<65**) or (**SEX=2** and **AGE<60**)))

8 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** >=**3**

9 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** =**1**

10 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** =**2**

11 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**1** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** >=**3**

12 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**2** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** =**1**

13 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**2** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** =**2**

14 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** =**2** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** >=**3**

15 ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** >=**3** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** =**1**

16   ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** >=**3** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** =**2**
17   ~~ADULTH~~ **CADULT** >=**3** and ~~DEPCHLDH~~ **CCHILD** >=**3**

The subtotals are calculated as:

A   Cases where **HHCOMP**=**1-8**

B   Cases where **HHCOMP=9-17**

C   Cases where **PERSON 1** is over *pension age:*
          (**SEX=1 and AGE>=65**) or (**SEX=2 and AGE>=60**))

D   Cases where **PERSON 1** is *under pension age* and at least one other adult is over pension age

E   Cases where **PERSON 1** is *under pension age* and has a long standing illness or restricted in what they do ie:

      PERSON=1 and ((SEX=1 and AGE<65) or (SEX=2 and AGE<60))
      and ((**HEALTH=1** and **HPROB=1**)   or (**RSTRCT=1** or **RSTRCT=2**) or
      (**LAREG=1**) or (**JCREG=1**))

F   Where **PERSON 1** is not restricted in what they do, but that one or more other adults in the household meet the criteria:

      (**PERSON=1** and (**HEALTH=2** and **RSTRCT=3**))
      and for all other adults in HH at least one is:
      ((**SEX=1 and AGE<65**) or (**SEX=2 and AGE<60**))
              and ((**HEALTH=1** and **HPROB=1**) or (**RSTRCT=1** or **RSTRCT=2**)
              or (**LAREG=1**) or (**JCREG=1**))

      *Note: **HPROB**, **LAREG** and **JCREG** are only asked if **HEALTH=1**, so (**HEALTH=2** and **RSTRCT=3**) should be sufficient to identify adults who are **not** sick/disabled*

G   Where for **PERSON 1**, **EMPSTATB=7** (unemployed) or **EMPSTATB=8** (govt training scheme)

H   Where for **PERSON 1**, **EMPSTATB<>7** and **EMPSTATB<>8** and at least one other adult in the household has (**EMPSTATB=7** or **EMPSTAT=8**)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
EP	12 Aug 98	V34 update
EP	11 Jan 99	Set up count variables to avoid use of ADULTH and DEPCHLDH
JC	20 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

Hhinc, Hhearns, Hpeninc, Hhothben, Hhinv, Hhrinc, Hseinc, Hhdisben, Hhrpinc, Hbeninc, Hothinc

Variable	HHINC, HHEARNS, HPENINC, HHOTHBEN, HHINV, HHRINC, HSEINC, HHDISBEN, HHRPINC, HBENINC, HOTHINC
Purpose:	To produce household level income variables for adult income variables and to produce some additional household income variables (total benefit income, non earnings/benefit income)
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	hhinc.sas

Created: 3rd September1996 Core User : FRS Publication
Minimum Value: N/A Maximum Value : N/A

Summary

Sums all benefit unit records (BENUNIT table) within a household to give a total household amount

Definition

HEARNS Gross household income from earnings

- Total of all occurrences of **BUEARNS** within the household

HSEINC Gross household income from self employment

- Total of all occurrences of **BSEINC** within the household

HHINV Total household income from investments

- Total of all occurrences of **BUINV** within the household

HHRPINC Total household income from retirement pensions plus any income support or pension credit

- Total of all occurrences of **BURPINC** within the household

HPENINC Total household income from other pensions

- Total of all occurrences of **BUPENINC** within the household

HHDISBEN Total household income from disability benefits

- Total of all occurrences of **BUDISBEN** within the household

HHOTHBEN Total household income from other benefits

- Total of all occurrences of **BUOTHBEN** within the household

HHRINC Total household income from other/remaining sources

- Total of all occurrences of **BUINC** within the household

───

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

HHINC   Total household income
- Total of **HEARNS + HPENINC + HHOTHBEN + HHINV + HHRINC + HSEINC + HHDISBEN + HHRPINC + HHTXCRED** for each the household

HBENINC   Total household benefit income
- Total of **HHOTHBEN + HHDISBEN + HHRPINC** for each the household

HOTHINC   Total household income excluding benefit and employment income
- Total of **HHRINC + HHINV** for each the household

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
ND	Mar 01	Purposely not included HHtxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	Mar 02	Included HHTXCRED in HHINC.
ND	Mar 02	Defn. of HHINC amended from "Total Gross household income" to "Total household income".
		Defn. of HEARNS amended from "Total household income from earnings" to "Gross household income from earnings".
		Defn. of HSEINC amended from "Total household income from self employment" to Gross household income from self employment.
ND	APR 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20
		HOH replaced by HRPID (Code for INRINC amended for this)
ND	May 02	HHOTHBEN: Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code.
		Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
BGH	Dec 04	Defn. of HHRPINC amended to include Pension Credit

HHINCBND

Variable	HHINC, HHEARNS, HPENINC, HHOTHBEN, HHINV, HHRINC, HSEINC, HHDISBEN, HHRPINC, HBENINC, HOTHINC
Purpose:	
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	hhinc.sas

Created: 22 February 1999   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value   : 11

Definition

HHINCBND is derived for the *FRS publication* and it is a categorical breakdown of household income. It is derived from **HHINC**.

HHINCBND is coded as follows:

1   Under £100 a week

2   £100 and less than £200

3   £200 and less than £300

4   £300 and less than £400

5   £400 and less than £500

6   £500 and less than £600

7   £600 and less than £700

8   £700 and less than £800

9   £800 and less than £900

10   £900 and less than £1000

11   Above £1000

FRS Specification

For each household

Code	Condition
1	If HHINC < 100 and HHINC not in (.D)
2	If HHINC >= 100 and HHINC < 200
3	If HHINC >= 200 and HHINC < 300
4	If HHINC >= 300 and HHINC < 400
5	If HHINC >= 400 and HHINC < 500
6	If HHINC >= 500 and HHINC < 600
7	If HHINC >= 600 and HHINC < 700
8	If HHINC >= 700 and HHINC < 800
9	If HHINC >= 800 and HHINC < 900
10	If HHINC >= 900 and HHINC < 1000
11	If HHINC >= 1000
-1	Not applicable to this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive HHINCBND

Amendments

Who	When	What
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	11 Mar 02	Income bands categories extended to cover income over £700

HHKIDS

Variable:	HHKIDS
Purpose:	Further breakdown of household composition (for publication use)
Database Table:	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	Hhkids.sas

Created : 12th February 1999   Core User: FRS Publication

Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 7

Definition

HHKIDS is a further breakdown of household composition for publication use. It is derived from the derived variable HHCOMPS.

This variable is coded as:

1   Household without children, one male adult

2   Household without children, one female adult

3   Household without children, two adults

4   Household without children, three or more adults

5   Household with children, one adult

6   Household with children, two adults

7   Household with children, three or more adults

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

The variable is derived as follows:

Code	Condition
1	If HHCOMPS in (1,3) then HHKIDS=1
2	If HHCOMPS in (2,4) then HHKIDS=2
3	If HHCOMPS in (5,6,7) then HHKIDS=3
4	If HHCOMPS in (8) then HHKIDS=4
5	If HHCOMPS in (9,10,11) then HHKIDS=5
6	If HHCOMPS in (12,13,14) then HHKIDS=6
7	If HHCOMPS in (15,16,17) then HHKIDS=7

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
―――

Amendments:

Who	When	What
EP	4th April 2001	Reorder categories so households without children come first

HHRENT

Variable	HHRENT, TUHHRENT
Purpose	To show the rent eligible for Housing Benefit paid by a household for accommodation before the deduction of Housing Benefit but after taking off extras such as service charges.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	hhrent.sas

Created : 4th September1996   Core User: PSM
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

HHRENT   This is the total amount of rent eligible for HB paid by a household, before the deduction of any Housing Benefit but after taking off certain expenses such as service charges, council tax etc which are included in the rent**.**

TUHHRENT is derived from **HHRENT** and differs in its treatment of rent holidays.

.A   Not applicable to this case (None renter households (**TENURE = 1, 2, 6)**)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HHRENT looks at the household table and picks up renters. The code uses the **RENT** variable from the **RENTER** table. Service charges and water rates are deducted if included in rent. An housing benefit included is adjusted for along with rent holidays

Select Renters and set to initial rent amount

A Household will be classified under this heading if they rent, part rent or live rent free (**TENURE = 3, 4, 5**).
Set **HHRENT to 0**

- If amount of rent actually paid exists (**RENT > 0**) then add to **HHRENT**
- If unconventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and not first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and amount of rent paid exists (**SRENTAMT > 0**) then add to **HHRENT**

- If they get rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**) adjust to take account (**HHRENT*((365/7) - WEEKHOL))/(365/7)**
- Also adjust amount of housing benefit (**HBENAMT**) received for rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**). Set this to **xHBENAMT**.

If not a rented household (**TENURE ❭ 3, 4, 5**) set **HHRENT** to skipped **(.A)**

Adjust for services included in rent, water/sewerage charges, ect

A household will have adjustments made if:

- Somebody other then the DWP (**ACCPAY ❭ 1**) contributes to the rent (**ACCNONHH = 1**) then add amount (**ACCAMT**) to **HHRENT**
- If heating, lighting, hot water, cooking fuel or TV licence costs (**SERINC1, 2, 3, 4, 5 = 1**) included in rent then subtract amount (taken from constant's table) from **HHRENT** after taking rent holidays (**RENTHOL = 1**) into account.
- If water or sewerage or both included in rent (**WSINC = 1, 2, 3**) or amount included is greater then **0** (**WSINCAMT > 0**) then subtract amount from **HHRENT**

At this stage it is possible for **HHRENT** to be negative. If it is then set **HHRENT** back to **0**.

Adjust for housing benefit

A household will have an adjustment made if:

- They qualify for housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and amount of rent paid is after HB (**HBENCHK = 2, .A**) then add HB amount that was adjusted for rent holidays at the start (**xHBENAMT**).
- They qualify for housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and amount of rent paid is before HB (**HBENCHK = 1**) and HB amount is bigger then rent (**xHBENAMT > HHRENT**) then set **HHRENT** to **xHBENAMT**
- Receive 100% rent rebate (**REBATE = 1**) then set to **HB** amount (**xHBENAMT**)
- Unconventional household (**HHSTAT = 2**) and not in first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) then add amount of HB/ rent rebate (**HBOTHAMT**) to **HHRENT**

Adjust for rates paid within rent (Northern Ireland only)

- Where rates is included in rent **(NORATE=1)** and rent is greater than zero, the amount for **HHRENT** is adjusted to rent minus rates paid. If this new amount is less than zero, then a value of zero is imputed (**HHRENT- NIRATE*NINRV**). The adjustment is also made to **TUHHRENT**.

NOTES:

- There is no rent holiday adjustment for water and sewerage rates (**WATSEWRT**) as this is already taken into account in WATSEWRT.

- The values of services included in rent taken from the Survey of English Housing (**ONS**).

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
VC	June 93	Include rent free weeks
AJG	June 93	100% rebate then HHRENT = HB
VE	Nov 96	Contributions to rent are only added back in if person paying not the DSS (all DSS payments relate to rent arrears)
VE	Feb 97	Include rent free cases to include cases where rent paid by outsiders
SB	Nov 99	Input service charges from constants table
AW	Feb 00	Include WSINC = 2, 3. This doesn't effect any cases as WSINCAMT>0 picked up these cases.
AW	April 00	Take out week holiday adjustments for water rates as already made
ND	June 02	Weekly convertor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP. No change to the code.
IH	Aug 06	For Northern Ireland cases, adjust the rent they pay for when rates are included in the rent paid.

HHSIZE

Variable	HHSIZE
Purpose:	To show the number of people within the household for use in the publication
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code	Hhsize.sas

Created: 10th October 1996   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 7

Definition

    1   One person
    2   Two people
    3   Three people
    4   Four people
    5   Five people
    6   Six people
    7   Seven or more people

    .A   Not applicable
    .D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

HHSIZE is derived using two variables on the <u>ADULT table</u> which count number of adults (**ADULTH**) and number of children (**DEPCHLDH**) within the household.

Initially set **HHSIZE** to the total number of adults and children in the household (**HHSIZE = ADULTH + DEPCHLDH**)

1   **One person**
    A household will be classified under this heading if:
- One person in the household (**HHSIZE = 1**)

2   **Two People**
    A household will be classified under this heading if:
- two people in the household (**HHSIZE = 2**)

───

-2-

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

3   **Three People**
          A household will be classified under this heading if:
          - three people in the household (**HHSIZE = 3**)

4   **Four People**
          A household will be classified under this heading if:
          - Four people in the household (**HHSIZE = 4**)

5   **Five People**
          A household will be classified under this heading if:
          - five people in the household (**HHSIZE = 5**)

6   **Six People**
          A household will be classified under this heading if:
          - Six people in the household (**HHSIZE = 6**)

7   **Seven or more People**
          A household will be classified under this heading if:
          - At least seven people in the household (**HHSIZE >= 7**)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT

HOURCARE

Variable	**HOURCARE**
Purpose:	To show the number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code	Hourcare.sas

Created: 7th February 1997   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

This derived variables shows the number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers, and is for use in the disability trailer. HOUR01 17 gives the number of hours a week each helper provides, so these variables should be totalled for each person cared for to give HOURCARE

HOURCARE The number of hours of care an adult receives from all helpers

0   For all variables - not applicable to this case - adult is not cared for by anyone

-2   For all variables - unable to derive due to missing values.

FRS Specification

Set **HOURCARE** to **zero**.

> From **CARE** record, for each adult in the household needing care (**NEEDPER1-8**), process **HOUR(xx)** for all people looking after that person (**xx=00- 17**).
>
> **HOURCARE**=**HOUR01**+**HOUR01**+.....+**HOUR16**+**HOUR17**

-2   If any variables are missing

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
EP	12 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	12 Mar 99	Changes in data recorded
SB	8 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

HPERSON (ADULT / CHILD)

Variable	Hperson
Purpose:	To show the person number within the household
Database Table:	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Hpersona.sas
	Hpersonc.sas

Created: 17th May 1999   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

> **1**   Household reference person
> **+1**   For each additional person in the Household

Summary

This variable *assigns* the **value 1** to the *Household reference person* and then increments by one for each person, by Benefit Unit and UPERSON i.e. incrementing by one for all individuals (adults then children) in the household reference person Benefit Unit, and then for all individuals in other Benefit Units in the household. It uses the same definitions as UPERSON to order the household.

1   Household Reference Person

A person is Household Reference Person if
- Household reference person question is yes (**HRPID = 1**)

+1   For each additional person in the household

Then add one in the following priority
- If benunit contains household reference person, and another adult in benunit
- If benunit contains household reference person, for each dependant child in descending order of age
- If benunit doesn't contain HRP, add each adult in person number order
- If benunit doesn't contain HRP, add each child in descending order of age

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

NOTES:

- **HPERSON** exists on both the **ADULT** and the **CHILD** datasets. If dealing with the whole household then these need to be merged together
- The code orders the whole household and then either outputs to the adult or the child tables.
- The household reference person is always **HPERSON = 1**

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
EP	May 99	Ensure that head of household always has the value of Hperson = 1
CWJ	May 00	Correct for multi-benefit unit household cases where HOH not equal to person = 1

IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2

Variable	IAGEGRP, IAGEGR2
Purpose:	Age groups of individuals for the publication
Database Table:	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	Hpersona.sas Hpersonc.sas

Created: 22 February 1999   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value:18 (IAGEGRP), 12 (IAGEGR2)

Definition

IAGEGRP creates places an individual, adult or child, into 5-year age bands for FRS publication purposes. **IAGEGR2** mainly uses 10-year age bands. It is coded as follows:

	IAGEGRP		IAGEGR2	
1	4 and under	**1**	4 and under	
2	5 to 10	**2**	5 to 10	**CHILD table**
3	11 to 15	**3**	11 to 15	
4	16 to 19	**4**	16 to 24	
5	20 to 24	**5**	25 to 34	
6	25 to 29	**6**	35 to 44	
7	30 to 34	**7**	45 to 54	
8	35 to 39	**8**	55 to 59	**ADULT table**
9	40 to 44	**9**	60 to 64	
10	45 to 49	**10**	65 to 74	
11	50 to 54	**11**	75 to 84	

12	55 to 59	**12**	85 or over
13	60 to 64		
14	65 to 69		
15	70 to 74		
16	75 to 79		
17	80 to 84		
18	85 or over		

There are two separate pieces of code for each DV. They both have the same name but one is on the CHILD table and the other is on the ADULT table.

FRS Specification

IAGEGRP

Code	Condition
1	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
2	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=19)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 20 and Age <=24)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=29)

7   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 30 and Age <=34)

8   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 35 and Age <=39)

9   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 40 and Age <=44)

10   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 45 and Age <=49)

11   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 50 and Age <=54)

12   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)

13   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)

14   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 65 and Age <=69)

15   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 70 and Age <=74)

16   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 75 and Age <=79)

17   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 80 and Age <=84)

18   From ADULT table
            If (Age >= 85)

-1   Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable

-2   Unable to derive IAGEGRP

IAGEGR2

<u>Code</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	From CHILD table If (Age <= 4)
2	From CHILD table If (Age >= 5 and Age <=10)
3	From CHILD table If (Age >= 11 and Age <=15)
4	From CHILD or ADULT table If (Age >= 16 and Age <=24)
5	From ADULT table If (Age >= 25 and Age <=34)
6	From ADULT table If (Age >= 35 and Age <=44)
7	From ADULT table If (Age >= 45 and Age <=54)
8	From ADULT table If (Age >= 55 and Age <=59)
9	From ADULT table If (Age >= 60 and Age <=64)
10	From ADULT table If (Age >= 65 and Age <=74)
11	From ADULT table If (Age >= 75 and Age <=84)
12	From ADULT table If (Age >= 85)
-1	Not applicable in this case – should not happen to this variable
-2	Unable to derive **IAGEGRP**

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
EP	10 Mar 99	Harmonise age bands and also create IAGEGR2
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

Indinc

Variable	INDINC
Purpose:	To sum all components of income to give an individual's total income.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	indinc.sas

Created: 28th October 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Gerneral
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

INDINC   Total adult income

.A   Not applicable to this case (Shouldn't be any of these cases)
.D   Unable derive due to missing values

Summary

INDINC takes all the individual components of income and sums them to give a total amount

The following components make up **INDINC**

- **INEARNS**   Income from employment
- **SEINCAM2**   Income from self employment
- **ININV**   Income from investments
- **INRPINC**   Retirement pension plus any income support
- **INPENINC**   Income from other pensions
- **INDISBEN**   Disability benefits
- **INOTHBEN**   Other benefits
- **INRINC**   Any remaining/other income
- **INTXCRED**   Income from Tax Credits

Amendments:

Who	When	What
ND	Mar 2001	Purposely not included intxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	March 2002	Tax credits now included in INDINC, using the **INTXCRED** DV. This supersedes the above amendment of March 2001.
ND	March 2002	Definition changed to Total Income (was previously Total *Gross* Income).

Indinc

Variable	INDINC
Purpose:	To sum all components of income to give an individual's total income.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	indinc.sas

Created: 28th October 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Gerneral
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

INDINC   Total adult income

.A   Not applicable to this case (Shouldn't be any of these cases)
.D   Unable derive due to missing values

Summary

INDINC takes all the individual components of income and sums them to give a total amount

The following components make up **INDINC**

- **INEARNS**   Income from employment
- **SEINCAM2**   Income from self employment
- **ININV**   Income from investments
- **INRPINC**   Retirement pension plus any income support
- **INPENINC**   Income from other pensions
- **INDISBEN**   Disability benefits
- **INOTHBEN**   Other benefits
- **INRINC**   Any remaining/other income
- **INTXCRED**   Income from Tax Credits

Amendments:

Who	When	What
ND	Mar 2001	Purposely not included intxcred, as the new tax credits are not gross.
ND	March 2002	Tax credits now included in INDINC, using the **INTXCRED** DV. This supersedes the above amendment of March 2001.
ND	March 2002	Definition changed to Total Income (was previously Total *Gross* Income).

INDISBEN, INRPINC, INOTHBEN

Variable	INRPINC, INDISBEN, INOTHBEN
Purpose:	INRPINC is any benefit income received from state retirement pension plus any income support or pension credit INDISBEN is any benefit income received from disability benefits INOTHBEN is any benefit income from other state benefits These sum to give a component of INDINC
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	indisben.sas indinc.sas

Created: 15th August 1996   Core User: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Please Note: For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of INRPINC ,the total amount of benefit income received from state retirement pension **plus** any income support, MIG or pension credit where the person is over state retirement age, incorrectly assigns income received from state retirement pension **or** any income support, MIG or pension credit where the person is over state retirement age. The effect of this is minimal; however users of this information would be advised to not use the derived variable provided with the FRS datasets prior to 2003-04.. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

Definition

INRPINC   Total amount of benefit income received from state retirement pension plus any income support or pension credit where the person is over state retirement age

INDISBEN   Total amount of benefit income received from disability benefits

INOTHBEN Total amount of benefit income received from other state benefits

.A   Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

INRPINC takes retirement pension plus any income support or pension credit where the person is over state retirement age from the BENEFIT table.

INDISBEN includes **DLA** *(care & mob)*, War disablement pension, **SDA**, **DWA**, **AA**, **Industrial injuries disablement benefit** and **incapacity benefit** all taken from the *BENEFIT table*

INOTHBEN takes **SSP** and **SMP** adjustments from the <u>JOB Table</u>, **Housing Benefit** and **Council Tax Benefit** from the <u>HOUSEHOLD</u> and <u>RENTER</u> tables, and any other state benefits not already included above from the BENEFIT table.

Initially set **INRPINC, INDISBEN** and **INOTHBEN** to **0**

Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:
- Person is receiving statutory sick pay adjustment then add adjustment SSPADJ to **INOTHBEN**
- Person is receiving statutory maternity pay then add adjustment SMPADJ to **INOTHBEN**

Council tax benefit and housing benefit (INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:
- (GB only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) then add to the Household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) unless another person specifies it there benefit (**WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**.
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) and person not Household reference person then add to relevant person (**WHOSECTB = 1**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- (NI only) Household is receiving rates rebate (**RTREB=1**) then add to the Household Reference Person (**HRPID=1**). Add amount (**RTREBAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**.
- Household receives housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and person in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and Household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) then add benefit amount (**HBENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)
- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and receiving housing benefit (**HBOTHBU =1**) then adult housing benefit amount (**HBOTHAMT**) to **inothben**

Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit (**BENEFIT = 78**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**

- (NI Only) Receiving extended housing benefit (**NIEXTHBB**) (**BENEFIT = 78**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**

Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.

- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (**BENEFIT = 79**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**
- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (**BENEFIT = 80**) then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INOTHBEN**

Any other state benefits (INRPINC, INDISBEN and INOTHBEN)

Add the following if:
- Receiving retirement pension (**BENEFIT = 5**) then amount (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC**
- Receiving Pension Credit (formerly income support) (**BENEFIT = 4**) as well as retirement pension then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC,** otherwise add (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Pension Credit amount (**BENEFIT = 4**) after deduction of DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 65** and **Var2 = 2**) as well as retirement pension then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC,** otherwise add (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving income support (**BENEFIT = 19**) as well as retirement pension then add (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC,** otherwise add (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Income support amount (**BENEFIT = 19**) after deduction of DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 65** and **Var2 = 2**)   as well as retirement pension then add (**BENAMT**) to **INRPINC,** otherwise add (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving Lone Parent Benefit Run-On (**BENEFIT = 52**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving child benefit (**BENEFIT = 3**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving widows pension/Bereavement allowance (**BENEFIT = 6**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving widowed mothers allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance (**BENEFIT = 7**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving war widows pension (**BENEFIT = 9**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving invalid care allowance (**BENEFIT = 13**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**
- Receiving jobseekers allowance (**BENEFIT = 14**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving jobseekers allowance (**BENEFIT = 14**) after deducting DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 66** and **Var2 = 2)** then add amount deducted (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving jobseekers allowance (**BENEFIT = 14**) after taking off loan repayments (**BENEFIT = 70** and **Var2 = 2)** then add amount of repayment (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving maternity allowance (**BENEFIT = 21**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving maternity grant, funeral grant or community care grant from social fund (**BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(366/7*2)** (6 month lump sum)) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving guardians allowance (**BENEFIT = 37)** then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Presently (**PRES = 1)** receiving any other state benefit (BENEFIT = 30) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving Bereavement payment lump sum (**BENEFIT = 60**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(366/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INOTHBEN**

- Receiving winter fuels payment lump sum (**BENEFIT = 62**) then add amount (**BENAMT/((366/7)**) (12 month lump sum)) to **INOTHBEN**

- Children between 16-18 year olds receiving disability living allowance (**BENEFIT = 1, 2** (care or mobility components)) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving disability living allowance (**BENEFIT = 1, 2** (care or mobility components)) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving war widows pension (**BENEFIT = 8**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving severe disability allowance (**BENEFIT = 10**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving attendance allowance (**BENEFIT =12**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving industrial injuries disablement benefit (**BENEFIT = 15**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving incapacity benefit (**BENEFIT = 17**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INDISBEN**

- Receiving Back to Work Bonus (**BENEFIT = 26**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(366/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving Child Maintenance Bonus (**BENEFIT = 51**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(366/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

<u>DLA paid to 16-18 year old children</u>

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.

Add the amount of this DLA to INDISBEN.

NOTES: Benefits 31 to 36, 81 and 82 are private benefits and are added into the remaining income DV (INRINC)

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SG	June 98	Add in extended HB/CTB
EP	Dec 98	Add in widows payment
SB	June 00	Use new SSP/SMP DV and add in only when subtracted from earnings
ND	May 01	Tax credits (Benefit types 18, 41) removed from **INOTHBEN** as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them...
ND	May 01	DPTCs (Benefit type 11) removed from **INDISBEN** as these are now IR benefits and have a new DV called INTXCRED for them.
ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to **INDISBEN**
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for **INOTHBEN**. (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for **INOTHBEN.**
ND	August 01	Change made to **INOTHBEN** and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH by HRPID
ND	April 02	Included benefit type 62 in INOTHBEN
ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	June 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 366/7 for **INOTHBEN** and **INDISBEN**
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widow Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP
SEE	May 03	Include Northern Ireland Amendments
BH	Sept 03	Change lump sum adjustment from 6 months to 12 months for social fund payments following a change in the questionnaire.
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment
ST	June 04	Incorporate Pension Credit and deductions from Pension credit
BGH	Dec 2004	Defn. INRPINC amended to include income support

ININV

Variable	ININV
Purpose:	To produce the income from savings/accounts/investments component of total income
Database Table	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	ininv.sas
	indinc.sas

Created: 15th August 1996   Core User: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

ININV   Total amount of income received from savings, accounts or investment interest

      .A   Not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)
      .B   Unknown due to a don't know or refusal to a component (shouldn't be any)
      .D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

ININV uses the account interest (**ACCINT**) and before/after tax (**ACCTAX**) questions on the <u>ACCOUNTS table</u> and outputs the total amount to the ADULT table. Any body who has no account is set to 0.

Initially set ININV to 0

If any account has a don't know or refusal to **ACCINT** for any account, then set ininv to **.B**

Otherwise, add interest from the following account types if:

- Adult has a **Current Account** (**ACCOUNT = 1**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**

- Adult has a **Current Account** (**ACCOUNT = 1**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX ◣ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

- Adult has an **Ordinary National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 2**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**
- Adult has an **Ordinary National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 2**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX ◣ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

- Adult has an **Investment National Savings Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT = 3**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**

- Adult has an **Investment National Savings Bank** account (**ACCOUNT = 3**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX ＼ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

- Adult has a **TESSA** (**ACCOUNT = 4**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) amount to **ININV**

- Adult has a **Savings, Investments, Etc Account** (**ACCOUNT = 5**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**

- Adult has a **Savings, Investments, Etc Account** (**ACCOUNT = 5**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX ＼ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

- Adult has a government **GILT Edged Stock** (**ACCOUNT = 6**) and interest calculated after tax (**ACCTAX = 1**) then uprate account interest amount (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**

- Adult has a government **GILT Edged Stock** (**ACCOUNT = 6**) and interest is not calculated after tax (**ACCTAX ＼ 1**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) to **ININV**

- Adult has a **Unit Or Investment Trusts Account** (**ACCOUNT = 7**) then uprate account interest (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**

- Adult has **Stocks, Shares Or Bonds** (**ACCOUNT = 8**) then uprate account interest (**5/4*ACCINT**) and add to **ININV**

- Adult has a **PEP** (**ACCOUNT = 9**) then add account interest amount to **ININV**

- Adult has an **ISA** (**ACCOUNT=21**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) amount to **ININV**

- Adult is a **Member of a Share Club** (**ACCOUNT=24**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) amount to **ININV**.

- Adult has a **Basic Bank Account** (**ACCOUNT=27**) then add account interest (**ACCINT**) amount to **ININV**

NOTES:
- Unit Trusts (**ACCOUNT = 7**) and Stocks & Shares (**ACCOUNT = 8**) are assumed net of tax, so we do need to add the tax back in. *There is no ACCTAX check for these accounts.*
- The uprating factor is set to 5/4 as this assumes tax is being paid at 20%.
- If an adult has no accounts then the amount of interest is set to 0 and .A. This allows it to be added into INDINC more easily.

- Guaranteed Equity Bonds do not generate interest. The amount payable to the saver at the end of the GEB's term, however, is paid gross.

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SC G	Nov 97	Stocks, shares and unit trusts assumed to be net of tax so add tax in
SC G	March 97	Change factor to 20% tax
ND	March 2002	Interest from ISAs added to ININV.
ND	July 2002	Interest from Member of Share Club added to ININV.
SEE	1 April 2004	Interest from Basic Bank Account added to ININV.
IH	10 Dec 2004	Note added for Guaranteed Equity Bonds

INNIRBEN, INIRBEN

Variable	INNIRBEN, INIRBEN
Purpose:	INIRBEN is any Income related benefit income received from state benefits INNIRBEN is any benefit income received from non income related benefits.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hdbena.sas Innirben.sas

Created : 29th August 1996   Core User: FRS Publication
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

INIRBEN   Total amount of income an adult receives from income related benefits

INNIRBEN Total amount of income an adult receives from non income related benefits

.A   Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Income from non-income related benefits (**INNIRBEN**) takes benefit amounts (**BENAMT**) off the benefits table and the **SSP/SMP DVs** from the **adult table.**

Income from income related benefits (**INIRBEN**) gets the housing benefit and council tax benefit amounts from the renter and household tables. It then gathers any other benefit information from the benefits table.

Initially set **INIRBEN** and **INNIRBEN** to **0**

Statutory sick pay and maternity adjustments (non income related)

Add the following if:
- Person is receiving <u>statutory sick pay</u> then add adjustment *SSPADJ* to **innirben**
- Person is receiving <u>statutory maternity pay</u> add adjustment *SMPADJ* to **innirben**

Council tax benefit and housing benefit (income related)

Add the following if:
- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) then add to the household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) unless another person specifies it there benefit (**WHOSECTB ≠ 2 for HRPID**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- (GB Only) Household is receiving council tax benefit (**CTREB = 1**) and person not household reference person then add to relevant person (**WHOSECTB = 1**). Add amount (**CTREBAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- (NI Only) Household is receiving Rates Rebate (**RTREB = 1**) then add to the household reference person (**HRPID = 1**). Add amount (**RTREBAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- Household receives housing benefit (**HBENEFIT = 1**) and person in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT = 1**) and household reference person (**HRPID = 1**) then add benefit amount (**HBENAMT**) to **INIRBEN** (adjust for rent holidays if needed)

- Person not in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and receiving housing benefit (**HBOTHBU =1**) then adult housing benefit amount (**HBOTHAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

Extended housing benefit and council tax benefit (INCOME RELATED)

Add the following if:

- Receiving extended housing benefit (**BENEFIT = 78**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INIRBEN**

- (GB Only) Receiving extended council tax benefit (**BENEFIT = 79**) as a separate amount then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INIRBEN**

- (GB Only) Receiving extended housing benefit and extended council tax benefit as a combined amount (**BENEFIT = 80**) then add amount to **BENAMT** to **INIRBEN**

Note: For Northern Ireland, an extended payment can include rent and/or rates rebate, therefore will cover all the above circumstances.

Any other state benefits (Income and non income related)

Add the following if:

- Receiving *Pension Credit* (**BENEFIT = 4**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving *Retirement Pension* (**BENEFIT = 5**) then amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving *Income Support* (**BENEFIT** = **19**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- *Income Support* amount (**BENEFIT = 19**) after deduction of DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 65** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) of deduction to **INIRBEN**

- *Income Support* amount (**BENEFIT = 19**) after taking off amount for loan repayment (**BENEFIT = 69** and **VAR2 = 2**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) of repayment to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving **Disability Living Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 1, 2** (care or mobility components)) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Children between <u>16-18 year</u> olds receiving **Disability Living Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 1, 2** (care or mobility components)) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN.**

- Receiving **Lone Parent Benefit Run-On** (**BENEFIT = 52**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **War Widows Pension** (**BENEFIT = 8**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Severe Disability Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 10**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Attendance Allowance** (**BENEFIT =12**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit** (**BENEFIT = 15**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Incapacity Benefit** (**BENEFIT = 17**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving child benefit (**BENEFIT = 3**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Widows Pension/Bereavement Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 6**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **innirben**

- Receiving **Widowed Mothers Allowance/Widowed Parents Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 7**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **War Widows Pension** (**BENEFIT = 9**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Invalid Care Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 13**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Contributory Jobseekers Allowance (JSA/C)** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 1, 3**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Income Based Jobseekers Allowance (JSA/IB**) (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 2**, **4**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving **Contributory Jobseekers Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 1, 3**) after deducting DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 66** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount deducted (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Income Based Jobseekers Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 2, 4)** after deducting DWP direct payments (**BENEFIT = 66** and **Var2 = 2**) then add amount deducted (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving **Contributory Jobseekers Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 1, 3**) after taking off loan repayments (**BENEFIT = 70** and **Var2 = 2)** then add amount of repayment (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Income Based Jobseekers Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 14** and **VAR2 = 2, 4**) after taking off loan repayments (**BENEFIT = 70** and **Var2 = 2)** then add amount of repayment (**BENAMT**) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving **Maternity Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 21**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Maternity Grant, Funeral Grant** or **Community Care Grant** from <u>Social Fund</u> (**BENEFIT = 22, 24, 25**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/(7*2))**)(6 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving **Guardians Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 37**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- Presently (**PRES = 1**) receiving any **Other State Benefit** (**BENEFIT = 30**) then add amount (**BENAMT**) to **INNIRBEN**

- **Receiving Bereavement Payment** (**BENEFIT = 60**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Winter Fuel Payments** lump sum (**BENEFIT = 62**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INNIRBEN**

- Receiving **Back To Work Bonus** (**BENEFIT = 26**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

- Receiving **Child Maintenance Bonus** (**BENEFIT = 51**) then add amount (**BENAMT/(365/7)** (12 month lump sum)) to **INIRBEN**

<u>DLA paid to 16-18 year old children</u>

Accumulate the DLA amounts payable to the 16-18 children and allocate it to the head of the benefit unit to which these children belong.
Add the amount of this DLA to INNIRBEN.

NOTES:

- Benefits 31 to 36, 81 and 82 are private benefits and are therefore not included

- INNIRBEN + INIRBEN = INDISBEN + INOTHBEN + INRPINC

- SSP and SMP amounts are added regardless of whether a deduction was made to there earnings.

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SCG	Nov 97	HB rent holidays
SCG	March 98	Avoid double counting SSP & SMP
SCG	June 98	Remove BTW bonus from income related Add in extended HB/CTB
EP	Nov 98	Change person = 1 to HoH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Make sure income based and contributory JSA added to correct variable
SB	Jan 00	Replace benefit 28 with 78 and 80 - extended/combined HB Replace benefit 29 with 79 – extended CTB
AW	Feb 00	Include var2 = 2, 4 for JSA rather then just var2 = 2
SB	Feb 00	Use new CTB variable to assign CTB to correct person in HH
ND	Mar 01	Tax Credits (Benefit types 11,18,41) removed from **inirben** as these are now IR benefits and have new DV called INTXCRED for them.
ND	June 01	Removed division by 4 from HB/CTB extended payments from the code for **INIRBEN**. (Extended payments collected with a period code from April 2000).
ND	June 01	Income from Child Maintenance Bonus and LP Benefit run-on (Benefit types 51 and 52, respectively) added in the code for **INIRBEN.**
ND	June 01	Amendments made to take into account new flags chdla1 and chdla2 and for adding the dla of the 16-18 yr olds to the head of benefit unit to which these children belong. The amount then added to **INNIRBEN**
ND	August 01	Change made to **INIRBEN** and removed income from benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) because these are paid as lump sums (benpd=95) and therefore not to be included in the DVs.
ND	April 02	Replaced HOH with new variable **HRPID** (household reference person identity) for **INIRBEN.**
ND	May 02	Changed the divisor for number of weeks in a year from 52 to 365/7 for **INIRBEN** and for **INNIRBEN.**
ND	May 02	Benefit type 62 (winter fuel payments) included in **INNIRBEN**

ND	May 02	Benefit type 6 can be either Widow's Pension (if WID=1) or Bereavement Allowance (if WID=3).No change to code. Benefit type 7 can be either Widowed Mother's Allowance (if WID=2) or Widowed Parent's Allowance (if WID=4) No change to code.
ND	July 02	Benefit type 60 – label change from Widows Payment to Bereavement Payment. No change to code.
SEE/ND	Dec 02	Code for INNIRBEN in 2000-01 and 2001-02 corrected since DLA paid to 16-18 year olds was incorrectly being accumulated for each benefit that the adult has, therefore causing multiple counting of this DLA in INNIRBEN. Please Note: This change was mistakenly undone for the original 2002-03 release but then corrected in Nov 2004.
ND	Feb 03	Label change from DSS to DWP
SEE	May 03	Include special treatment for Northern Ireland
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	Nov 03	Undo change made to INIRBEN and INOTHBEN in 2000-01 to removed benefit types 26 and 51 (Back to Work Bonus and child maintenance bonus) and instead include within benefit income and weeklyise the lump sums. This amendment is in line with HBAI treatment
ST	June 04	Benefit type 4 (Pension Credit) included in **INIRBEN**
SEE	Aug 04	Code for INNIRBEN in 2002-03 and 2003-04 corrected DLA paid to 16-18 year olds was incorrectly being accumulated for each benefit that the adult has, therefore causing multiple counting of this DLA in INNIRBEN.

INPENINC

Prior to FRS 1999/2000 the specification for INPENINC was part of specification for INDINC (along with other components of INDINC).

Variable:	INPENINC
Purpose:	To indicate the amount of PENSION income received by an adult
Database Table	ADULT
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	Inpeninc.sas

Created: 2 September 1993   Core User: HBAI
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 7

Definition

This variable is coded as

INPENINC   The total amount of pension income received by an adult

0   Not applicable as adult does not have any pension income.

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values.

Summary

Type of Pension	How often is it paid
1. Employee Pension	1. 1 week
2. Widow's Pension	2. 2 weeks
3. Personal Pension	3. 3 weeks
4. Trade Union Pension	4. 4 weeks
5. Annuity	5. Calendar month
6. Trust	7 2 calendar months
7. Share of emp/personal pension on divorce	8. Eight times a year
	9. Nine time a year
	10. Ten times a year
	13. Three months (13 weeks)
	26. Six Months (26 weeks)
	52. One Year/ 12 months/ 52 weeks

FRS Specification

For each ADULT

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

Personal pensions: INPENINC

> Set INPENINC to **ZERO**
> If PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10/ 13/ 26/ 52,

Occupational pensions – Pentype 1

$$INPENINC= INPENINC + PENPAY$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment)

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2,** and is taxed from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed into **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Where the last payment has been taxed **POINC = 2** and there are other deductions, **PENOTH = 1** which have not been included in figure at **PENPAY,** add the amount of the deductions **POAMT** to INPENINC otherwise, do not change **INPENINC**.

Widow's employee pension – Pentype = 2

$$INPENINC= INPENINC + PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2,** and is taxed from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed into **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change INPENINC.

Where the last payment has been taxed **POINC = 2** and there are other deductions, **PENOTH = 1** which have not been included in figure at **PENPAY,** add the amount of the deductions **POAMT** to **INPENINC** otherwise, do not change **INPENINC**.

Personal pension – Pentype = 3

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT.$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)

If the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2,** and is taxed from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Trade union Friendly society pensions – Pentype = 4

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)

> **If** the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2,** and is taxed from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change INPENINC.

Annuity pension – Pentype = 5

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)

> **If** the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2,** and is taxed from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Trust/covenant – Pentype 6

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)

> **If** the Pension is taxed **PTINC = 2,** and is taxed from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Share of emp/personal pension on divorce – Pentype 7

$$INPENINC=INPENINC+PENPAY + PTAMT + POAMT$$
(The total amount of pension income received = amount of last payment + total amount of deductions)

> **If** taxed **PTINC = 2,** and from the source **PTAMT,** then add the amount taxed to **INPENINC,** otherwise do not change **INPENINC**.

Note:

Whe*re values have been imputed, answers to questions which follow will remain as skipped.* To overcome this problem, the specification needs to be amended to allow:

1. Skipped values of PENPD and PENTAX where PENPAY has been imputed (PENTAX assumed to be equal to 2 for these cases)
2. Missing PTAMT where PENTAX has been imputed to yes
3. Missing PTINC where PTAMT has been skipped (assumed to be after)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Glossary

PENTYPE	Type of Pension
PENPAY	Amount of last payment
PENPD	Period code: Amount of last payment from pension
PTINC	Was the amount of last payment was before (1) or after (2) tax.
PTAMT	Amount of tax deducted at source
PENOTH	Are any other deductions taken from PENPAY
POINC	Whether PENPAY before/after deduction
POAMT	Amount of other deduction from PENPAY

Amendments

Who	When	What

INRINC

Variable	INRINC
Purpose:	Calculate all remaining income not previously accounted for. This is a component of INDINC
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Inrinc.sas
	Indinc.sas

Created: 27th August 1996   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value:N/A

Definition

INRINC   Total amount of income received from all other sources not already included in other components of income

.A   Not applicable to this case (this shouldn't occur)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

INRINC takes income from Sub-Tenants, Oddjobs, School Milk, Private Benefits, Student/School Grants, Royalties, Allowances From Friends, Relatives or an Organisation, and allowance's from Local Authorities/SS For Foster And Adopted Children.

Initially set INRINC to 0

Income from sub-tenants

Add the following to the Household reference person (**HRPID** = **1**) if:

- Household has a formal sublet arrangement (**SUBLET** = **1**) then add amount (**SUBRENT**)

- Someone outside the households other then the DWP (**ACCPAY** ❭ **1**) contributes to the rent (**ACCNONHH** = **1**). Add the amount (**ACCAMT**) to **INRINC** and if applicable adjust (**ACCAMT*[(365/**7)-weekhol]/(365/7)) for rent holidays (**RENTHOL** = **1**)

- Someone outside the households other then the DWP (**OUTSPAY ◣ 1**) contributes to the mortgage (**OUTSMORT = 1**). Add the amount (**OUTSAMT**) to **INRINC**

Income from Odd jobs

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Person is currently (**OJNOW = 1**) baby sitting (**ODDTYPE = 1**) then add amount (**OJAMT**) to **INRINC**
- Person is currently (**OJNOW = 1**) doing occasional work or giving professional advice (**ODDTYPE = 3**) then add amount (**OJAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person is currently (**OJNOW = 1**) working as a mail order agent (**ODDTYPE = 2**) then add amount (**OJAMT**) to **INRINC**

Income from free meals and milk

Add the following to the head of benefit unit (**UPERSON = 1**) if:

- Welfare milk is not missing (**FWMLKBU ◣ .A, .D**) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (**FWMLKBU**) to **INRINC**

- School meals are not missing (**FSMBU ◣ .A, .D**) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (**FSMBU**) to **INRINC**

- School milk is not missing (**FSMLKBU ◣ .A, .D**) then add the total value for all people in the benefit unit (**FSMLKBU**) to **INRINC**

Income from private benefits

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Person receives **Permanent Health Insurance** (**BENEFIT = 31**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (90 [less then a week], 95 [one off/lump sum] or 97 [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Any Other Sickness Insurance** (**BENEFIT = 32**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Trade Union Sick/Strike Pay** (**BENEFIT = 33**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Friendly Society Benefits** (**BENEFIT = 34**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Private Sickness Scheme Benefits** (**BENEFIT = 35**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Unemployment/Redundancy Insurance** (**BENEFIT = 61**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Accident Insurance Scheme Benefits** (**BENEFIT = 81**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **Hospital Savings Scheme Benefits** (**BENEFIT = 82**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less then a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives **A Government Training Allowance** (**BENEFIT = 36**) then *add amount* (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Person receives payment for **New Deal for over 50 year olds** (**BENEFIT = 20**) then *add amount* (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**
- Person has **Critical Illness Cover** (**BENEFIT = 83**) and it is <u>not</u> a vague period code (**90** [less than a week], **95** [one off/lump sum] or **97** [other]) then *add amount* of benefit (**BENAMT**) to **INRINC**

Income from allowances

Add the following to the relevant person if:

- Receiving money from an **absent husband/wife** while he/she is away from home (**ABSPAR= 1**) then add amount (**APAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Receiving money from **husband/wife to pay household expenses** direct apart from the above amount (**APDIR = 1**). If yes then add this amount (**APDAMT**) to **INRINC**.

- A person is receiving **a regular allowance from a friend/relative outside the household** (**ALLOW1 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY1**) to **INRINC**

- Receiving a **regular allowance from an organisation** (**ALLOW2 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY2**) to **INRINC**

- Receiving an allowance from the **local authority/SS for a foster child** (**ALLOW3 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY3**) to **INRINC**

- Receiving an allowance from the **local authority/SS for an adopted child** (**ALLOW4 = 1**) then add amount (**ALLPAY4**) to **INRINC**

- Receiving **Maintenance Payments** (**MNTREC = 1**) which are to paid direct (**MNTDWP = 1**) then add amount (**MNTAMT1**) to **INRINC**

- Receiving **Maintenance Payments** (**MNTREC = 1**) which are paid via the DWP/CSA direct (**MNTDWP = 2**) then add amount (**MNTAMT2**) to **INRINC**

Income from Royalties

Add the following to the relevant person if they receive:

- Rent from another property (**ROYAL1 = 1**) then If **RENTPROF=2** (ie a loss from property) then **ROYYR1** taken off from **INRINC**, otherwise **ROYYR1** added to **INRINC**

- **Royalties from land, books**, etc (**ROYAL2 = 1**) then add amount (**ROYYR2**) to **INRINC**

- **Income as a sleeping partner in a business** (**ROYAL3 = 1**) then add amount (**ROYYR3**) to **INRINC**
- An **occupational pension from an overseas government** or **Company Paid in foreign currency** (**ROYAL4 = 1**)) then add amount (**ROYYR4**) to **INRINC**

_____

Income from educational grants and student loans

Add the following to the relevant person if they receive:

- Income from an **Educational Grant** (**TOTGRANT > 0**) then add a weekly amount (**TOTGRANT / (365/7**)) to **INRINC**

- Income from an **Adult Educational Grant** (**ADEMA=1**) then add a weekly amount (**ADEMAAMT**) to **INRINC**

- Income From **A Student Loan** (**TUBORR > 0**) then add a weekly amount (**TUBORR / (365/7**)) to **INRINC**

- **Income From Parents** (**PAREAMT > 0**) and one off/ lump sum payment (**PAREPD** = (**95, 97**) then add weekly amount (**PAREAMT / (365/7**)) to **INRINC**

- **Income From Parents** (**PAREAMT > 0**) and not a one off/ lump sum payment (**PAREPD** ◣ (**95, 97**) then add amount (**PAREAMT**) to **INRINC**

Income from free Television Licences

- Income from Television licences, then add to INRINC

Amendments:

Who	When	What
		What
SG	Dec 97	Add in maintenance even if via DSS/CSA
EP	Nov 98	Change HOH from person = 1 to HOH = 1
EP	Dec 98	Add in unemployment/ redundancy insurance (BENEFIT = 61) Add in income from parents to students
SB	Dec 99	Move baby sitting and mail order to the ODDJOB table
AW	Feb 00	Add free milk/meals to head of BU (UPERSON = 1) instead then first person
SB	April 00	Add in private benefits 81,82
ND	May 01	Add in Critical Illness cover, benefit 83
ND	June 01	Change made for new variable "Rent Prof"
ND	Aug 01	Add in income from free TV licences
ND	April 02	Add in income from New Deal 50+, benefit type =20 HOH replaced by HRPID.
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7)
ND	Feb 2003	Label changes: DSS to DWP, Local Authority to Local Authority/SS (for Northern Ireland).
SEE	May 2003	Add Adult Educational Maintenance Allowance

Incseo2, Seincam2, Nincseo2, Ninsein2

Variable	Incseo2, Seincam2, Nincseo2, Ninsein2
Purpose:	To calculate the total income / earnings from self-employment based on profit or income / drawings. Gross and Net versions
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Nincseo2.sas Incseo2.sas

Created: 6th April 1998   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definition

Incseo2   Total amount received GROSS of tax & National Insurance
Seincam2 Total amount received GROSS of tax & National Insurance but .A is set to 0
Nincseo2 Total amount received NET of tax & National Insurance
Ninsein2 Total amount received NET of tax & National Insurance but .A is set to 0

.A   Not applicable to this case (INCSEO2 / NINCSEO2 only)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

These variables are all derived from variables on the JOB and ADULT tables using the EMPEE variable to define self-employed.

Choose all adults who are working (**WORKING = 1** and **JOBAWAY = 2, 3**) *otherwise* set to skipped (**.A**). *Set Self employment income* to **0** and Only calculate for adults who say they are self employed (**EMPEE = 2**)

 If the profit figures exist (**PROFIT1 > 0**) then use them, otherwise take income from business figures (**SEINCAMT >= 0**) and any money withdrawn from accounts (**OWNSUM = 1**).

Income from profits (Losses are dealt as a negative profit):

An Adult will be classified under this heading if:

* Classified as a business (**JOBBUS = 2, 3**) and *profit/loss figures* are greater or equal to 0 (**PROFIT1 >= 0**) or
* Classified as a job (**JOBBUS = 1**) and income from self employment is not available (**SEINCAMT < 0**) and profit/loss figures are greater or equal to 0 (**PROFIT1 >= 0**)

Adjust for losses and use gross amounts where possible

- If making a loss (**PROFIT2 = 2**) then treat as a negative profit (**-PROFIT1**) and set self employment income to this value
- If making a profit (**PROFIT2 = 1**) then set self employment income to profit (**PROFIT1**)

Check and adjust accounting periods where necessary

- If the accounting period is more than 6 years old then set to six years ago

Uprate amounts to value as at time of interview

Uprate only if the accounting period is greater or equal then a week (**SE2 – SE1 > 6**)

- If the start of the accounting period is after the 15th day (DAY(SE1) > 15) of the month then set to the first day of the next month (SE1 = 01 MON+1 YY)
- If the start of the accounting period is before the 15th day (DAY(SE1) > 15) of the month then set to the first day of the current month (SE1 = 01 MON YY)
- Calculate the average uprating factor (Sum each month and divide length of accounting period) for the accounting period using self employment uprating factors from the average earnings index (See notes for more info). These are taken from the constants sheet DVMETA0102, under INCSE.
- Now calculate the uprating factor for the length of accounting period for the months immediately prior to the interview date (INTDATE)
- The uprating factor is now the ratio of these two values. Any ratios greater then 1.2 are checked. This ratio will be close to one if accounts are for latest year. Any ratios greater then 1.2 are checked.
- The amount of self employment income is then multiplied by this ratio to give value of income on the interview date.

If income from profits doesn't exist then use income from Business

- If profit figures do not exist (PROFIT1 < 0) and income from business figures are greater or equal to 0 (SEINCAMT >= 0) then calculate self employment amounts in the following way

Calculate amount

- If income from business exists (SEINCAMT > 0) then set self employment income to this value
- If income tax deducted (CHECKTAX = 1) and value given was after tax deducted (CHKINCOM = 2) then add income tax amount back in (TAXDAMT)
- If national insurance deducted (CHECKTAX = 2) and value given was after national insurance deducted (CHKINCOM= 2) then add national insurance amount back in (NIDAMT)

Finally look at people who only have values for income drawn from business

- If income drawn from business (OWNSUM = 1)

Calculate amount

- If amount of income drawn from business exists then set self employment income to it's value (OWNAMT)
- If receiving any other income from business (OWNOTHER = 1) then if amount of other income exists then add it to self employment income (OWNOTAMT)
- If a regular national insurance amount paid (SENIREG = 1) then add this to self employment income (SENIRAMT)
- If pay self employment income tax (SETAX = 1) then add this to self employment income (SETAXAMT)
- If a lump sum national insurance amount paid (SENILUMP = 1) then add this to self employment income (SENILUMP)

Sum all three components across all job records for each person

NOTES:

- The uprating factors are taken from the monthly average earnings index and are not seasonally adjusted. They can be obtained from the statbase datastore on the national statistics web page.

- SEINCAM2 sets all skipped cases to 0. This allows it to be used in the derivation of total income (INDINC)

Amendments:

Who	When	What
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	Dec 04	Update for leap year

KIDSBU

KID1618, KID1115, KID510, KID04, KIDSBU0 ∏ KIDSBU18

Variable	kid1618, kid1115, kid510, kid04, kidsbu0 ∏ kidsbu18
Purpose:	Total number of dependants in a benefit unit aged under 1, aged from 1 to 2 years,……, and to indicate the number of children in the following age bands, 0 to 4, 5 to 10,…
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	kidsbu.sas

Created: 22 February 1999   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value:N/A   Maximum Value:N/A

Definition

KIDSBU0	Number of dependants under age 1
KIDSBU1	Number of dependants between age 1 and 2
KIDSBU2	Number of dependants between age 2 and 3
KIDSBU3	Number of dependants between age 3 and 4
KIDSBU4	Number of dependants between age 4 and 5
KIDSBU5	Number of dependants between age 5 and 6
KIDSBU6	Number of dependants between age 6 and 7
KIDSBU7	Number of dependants between age 7 and 8
KIDSBU8	Number of dependants between age 8 and 9
KIDSBU9	Number of dependants between age 9 and 10
KIDSBU10	Number of dependants between age 10 and 11
KIDSBU11	Number of dependants between age 11 and 12
KIDSBU12	Number of dependants between age 12 and 13
KIDSBU13	Number of dependants between age 13 and 14
KIDSBU14	Number of dependants between age 14 and 15
KIDSBU15	Number of dependants between age 15 and 16
KIDSBU16	Number of dependants between age 16 and 17
KIDSBU17	Number of dependants between age 17 and 18
KIDSBU18	Number of dependants between age 18 and 19
KID04	Number of children in each benefit unit aged 0 to 4 years inclusive
KID510	Number of children in each benefit unit aged 5 to 10 years inclusive
KID1115	Number of children in each benefit unit aged 11 to 15 years inclusive
KID1618	Number of dependants in each benefit unit aged 16 to 18 years inclusive
.D	Unable to derive due to missing values

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

―――

Summary

Using the variable AGE from CHILD table count the number children in each age band.

e.g. KIDSBU5

The variable is set to 0 as default and 1 is added if:

- Age is not missing and
- Age is equal to 5 (AGE = 5)

NOTES:

- A child is defined as dependant if they are aged 15 and under or they are aged 16 to 18 and in full-time, non-advanced education.

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SB	March 00	Tidied code up

LASTWORK

Variable	**LASTWORK**
Purpose:	Time since the head of a benefit unit, where the head or spouse is unemployed, last worked
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Lastwork.sas

Created: 22 February 1999   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value   : 8

Definition

LASTWORK shows the length of time since the <u>head</u> of a BENUNIT last worked, (if the head or spouse of a BENUNIT is unemployed.) It is derived from the variables **EVERWRK**, **LSTWRK1**, **LSTWRK2**, **EMPSTATI** and **UPERSON** on the **ADULT** table, **INTDATE** on the **HOUSEHOL** table, and **ECSTATBU** and **FAMTYPBU** on the **BENUNIT** table. It is coded as follows:

      1   Head currently in work

      2   Head never worked

      3   Less than 6 months

      4   6 months and less than a year

      5   1 year and less than 2 years

      6   2 years and less than 5 years

      7   5 years or more

      8   Missing

FRS Specification

For each benefit unit

Code　　　　　Condition

If ECSTATBU=7 (Single or couple, head or spouse unemployed)
　　　　and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6) (Couple with children, couple without children,
　　　　　　　　　　　　　lone parent, single without children)
Then do

LAST = MDY (LSTWRK1, 1, LSTWRK2)
MONTHS = INTCK ('MONTH', LAST, INTDATE)

1　　　　If EMPSTATI in (1,2,3,4)　　　(Full-time employee, part-time employee, full-
　　　　time self-employed, part-time self-employed)

2　　　　If EVERWRK=2
1　　　　If MONTHS >= 0 and MONTHS < 6

2　　　　If MONTHS > 5 and MONTHS < 12

3　　　　If MONTHS > 11 and MONTHS < 24

4　　　　If MONTHS > 23 and MONTHS < 60

5　　　　If MONTHS >59

6　　　　If ECSTATBU=7 and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6) and LASTWORK not in
　　　　(1,2,3,4,5,6,7)

-1　　　　Not applicable in this case – (If (If ECSTATBU=7 and FAMTYPBU in (3,4,5,6))
　　　　does not hold)

-2　　　　Unable to derive LASTWORK

Amendments

Who	When	What
SB	9 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes to V35

LODGER

Variable	LODGER
Purpose:	To indicate the total weekly amount of rent paid by a Lodger Benefit Unit
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	lodger.sas

Created: 22 February 1999   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value:N/A

Definition

LODGER   The total weekly amount paid by a benefit unit classed as a boarder to the householder for a **room and but not food**.

.A   Not applicable to this case (where person not lodger)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values (CVPAY or CONVBL missing)

Summary

LODGER uses the **CONVBL** variable on the **ADULT** table to define whether a person is a lodger. The corresponding amount variable and any housing benefit then make up the total weekly amount paid.

Initially set LODGER to 0

If the person is a lodger (**CONVBL = 2**) then add the following amounts if:

- Amount paid by boarder/lodger not missing (**CVPAY ❭ .A, .B, .C**) then add amount to **LODGER**

- Qualify for housing benefit rebate (**HBOTHBU = 1**) then add amount (**HBOTHAMT**) to **LODGER**

If the person is not a lodger (**COVBL ❭ 2**) then set to not applicable (**LODGER = .A**)

Notes:

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

- If there is more than one adult in the benefit unit, the amount of LODGER is the total amount paid from both adults.

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
SB	Nov 99	Add in housing benefit

LONDON

Variable	LONDON
Purpose:	To flag those households in inner / outer London
Database Table:	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	London.sas

Created: 8 March 1999   Core variable/user : Take-Up
Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value   : 3

Definition

This derived variable flags the households that are located in inner or outer London:

- **1**   Inner London

- **2**   Outer London

- **3**   Household not in London

FRS Specification

For each Household

Code   Condition

1   **INNER=0;**

          If LAC in (649   City of London
                    647 Camden
                    650 Hackney
                    356 Hammersmith
                    654 Haringey
                    648 Islington
                    449 Kensington
                    961 Lambeth
                    962 Lewisham
                    651 Newham
                    963 Southwark
                    652 Tower Hamlets
                    257 Wandsworth
                    450 Westminster)

          Then **INNER=1**;

          If **INNER=1** Then **LONDON=1**;

2   **OUTER=0;**

If LAC in (555   Barking/Dagenham
                352 Barnet
                958 Bexley
                353 Brent
                960 Bromley
                162 Croydon
                355 Ealing
                653 Enfield
                959 Greenwich
                354 Harrow
                556 Havering
                448 Hillingdon
                447 Hounslow
                163 Kingston-U-Thames
                165 Merton
                655 Redbridge
                164 Richmond-U-Thames
                166 Sutton
                656 Waltham Forest)

Then **OUTER=1;**

If **OUTER=1** Then **LONDON=2**;

1   If **INNER=0** and **OUTER=0**

Then **LONDON=3;**

-2   Unable to Derive (should not happen in this case)

Amendments

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

MARITAL

Variable	MARITAL
Purpose:	To show marital status for publication
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	marital.sas

Created: 22 February 1999   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value   : 8

Definition

1	Married
2	Cohabiting
3	Single
4	Widowed
5	Separated
6	Divorced

.A	not applicable
.D	unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

MARITAL is derived from two variables on the ADULT table which indicate legal marital status and also whether an individual is cohabiting. In combination these variables provide the necessary information to derive this DV which is primarily for publication purposes.

Initially set all cases to missing (MARITAL = .D)

1   Married

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is set to married (**MS = 2**) and
- there is more then one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB > 1**) or the spouse is living outside the household (**SPOUT < 2**)

2   Cohabiting

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is not equal to married (**MS = 1, 3, 4, 5**) and
- there is more then one adult in the benefit (**ADULTB > 1**) and
- they are cohabiting (**COHABIT = 1**)

3   Single

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to single never married (**MS = 1**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

4   Widowed

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to widowed (**MS = 5**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

5   Separated

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to married and separated (**MS = 3**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

6   Divorced

A respondent will be classified under this heading if:

- Martial status is equal to divorced (**MS = 5**) and
- there is one adult in the benefit unit (**ADULTB = 1**)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT

MORTCOST, **MORTPAY, ENDOWPAY, STRUINS, SERVPAY**

Variable	MORTCOST, MORTPAY, ENDOWPAY, STRUINS, SERVPAY
Purpose:	To show weekly housing expenditure for owner occupiers for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	Mortcost.sas

Created: 17th September 1996   Core variable/user: FRS (publication)
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value:N/A

Definition

MORTCOST   Total weekly housing (mortgage) costs of owner occupiers, including mortgage payments, endowment policies, structural insurance and service payments

MORTPAY   mortgage interest (MORTINT) plus any mortgage protection policies

ENDOWPAY   Amount paid for endowment premiums

STRUINS   Amount paid for structural insurance (for use by regional trends)

SERVPAY   Service payments by owner-occupiers

0   Owner-occupier has no housing costs

.A   Not applicable to this case (None owner households (TENURE ◥ 1, 2, 3))
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

MORTCOST is derived from variables which occur in **HSCOSTHH**. The total is broken down into components which are used in a table for regional trends.

Mortgage protection policies plus mortgage interest

Initially set to mortgage payments to mortgage interest (**MORTINT**) and add the following if:

- Owns property outright (**TENURE = 1**) then set to 0
- Household has a mortgage protection policy (**MORTPROT = 1**) then add
- Amount of first mortgage protection policy (**INCMPM1**) to **MORTPAY**
- Amount of second mortgage protection policy (**INCMPM2**) to **MORTPAY**
- Amount of third mortgage protection policy (**INCMPM3**) to **MORTPAY**

Endowment policies

Initially set amount paid for endowment policies (**ENDOWPAY**) to zero and then add the following if:

- *Owner-occupier household* (**TENURE = 1,2,3**) and have a endowment record and
- *Amount of last payment exists* (**MENPOLAM > 0)** then add amount to **ENDOWPAY**

Structural Insurance

Initially set amount paid for *structural insurance* to *zero* and add the following if:

- *Owner-occupier household* (**TENURE = 1, 2, 3**) and
- Household has only structural (**STRCOV = 1**) or structural and furniture/contents (See note) insurance (**STRCOV = 3)** and
- Amount of insurance part of repayment not missing (**STRAMT1 > 0**) then add amount to **STRUINS**
- Amount of insurance premium not missing (**STRAMT2 > 0**) then add amount to **STRUINS**

Service payments by owner occupiers

Initially set service payments to zero (**SERVPAY = 0**) and *add* the following *service charges to owner-occupiers* (**TENURE = 1, 2, 3**) if:

- Household pays **Ground Rent** (**CHARGE1 = 1**) then *add* amount (**CHRGAMT1**)
- Household pays **Fuel Duty** (**CHARGE2 = 1**) then add amount (**CHRGAMT2**)

_____

- Household pays **Chief rent** (**CHARGE3 = 1**) then <u>add</u> amount (**CHRGAMT3**)
- Household pays a **Service Charge** (**CHARGE4 = 1**) then <u>add</u> amount (**CHRGAMT4**)
- Household **Pays A Regular Maintenance Charge** (**CHARGE5 = 1**) then <u>add</u> amount (**CHRGAMT5**)
- Household pays a **Site Rent** (Caravans) (**CHARGE6 = 1**) then <u>add</u> amount (**CHRGAMT6**)
- Household pays a payment to a **Land Steward** (factoring) (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then <u>add</u> amount (**CHRGAMT8**)
- Household pays **One Combined Charge** (for <u>ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges</u>) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount **CHRGAMT9**

Mortgage costs (MORTCOST)

Initially set service payments to zero and add the following components if:

- Mortgage protection policies plus mortgage interest amount exists
- Household has an endowment policy (**ENDOWPAY**) then add amount
- Household has structural insurance (**STRUINS**) then add amount
- Household has any service charges then add these in (**SERVPAY**)

NOTES:

- **STRUINS** includes insurance payments covering furniture and contents insurance in cases where structural cannot be separated

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
VE	DEC 96	Changed incmpamt to allow for multiple mortgage protection policies
ND	APR 03	New category,CHARGE9 (combined charge for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charge) for the CHARGE variable.

MORTINT

Variable	MORTINT
Purpose:	The amount of mortgage interest paid by each household
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	mortint.sas

Created: 23rd September1996   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value:N/A

Definition

MORTINT Total amount of mortgage interest paid by a household each week

.A   Not applicable to this case (Tenure ◥ 2, 3)
.D   Unable able to derive due to missing values

Summary

MORTINT takes mortgage interest payments (**MORINPAY** or **MORUS** if **MORINPAY** *not usual*) or looks at the amount of mortgage left and that months mortgage rate. In addition to this **MORTINT** takes insurance pay outs from endowment policies, mortgage protection policies and mortgage contributions.
 MORTINT is the total value of these for all records within the household.

Calculate mortgage interest

For Endowment, pension, PEP, unit trust or combined mortgages, Other types of mortgages:

For each mortgage record a household has add in the following components if:

- **MORINUS=2** (**MORINPAY**   not usual) use **MORUS** (usual amount), if **MORINUS** is **.A** or **1** (not asked or is usual) use **MORINPAY**.

- *Endowment, pension, PEP, Unit Trust* or a combined mortgage or other types or Other type of mortgage (**MORTTYPE = 1,3,4,5,6,7,8**) and mortgage interest paid is not skipped (**MORINPAY or MORUS** ◥ **.A**) and **MORINPAY** or **MORUS** is not a lump sum payment (**MORINPD** or **MORUPD NE 95**) then set mortgage interest to amount paid (**MORINPAY**)

- Mortgage protection policy then subtract amount from mortgage interest (**INCMPAM1**, **INCMPAM2**, **INCMPAM3**)

For Repayment mortgages:

For each mortgage record a household has add in the following components if:

- Repayment mortgage (**MORTTYPE = 2**) or for **MORTYPES** (**1,3,4,5,6**), mortgage interest is skipped (**MORINPAY = .A**) or **MORINPD=95** then set mortgage interest to amount of mortgage left multiplied by the interest rate for that month (**MORTLEFT*interest rate/(365/7)**)) and set a weekly amount

Add in insurance premiums from endowment policies (ENDOWMNT table)

For each mortgage record a household has subtract the following components if:

- If premium included (**INCININT = 1**) in mortgage interest amount (**MORINPAY**) then subtract amount of payment (**MENPOLAM**) off **MORTINT**.

Add in mortgage contributions (RENTCONT table)

For each mortgage record a household has add the following components if:

- Mortgage contributions not included (**OUTSINCL = 2**) in mortgage interest and the mortgage is not a repayment mortgage (**MORTTYPE ╲ 2**) then add amount of contribution (**OUTSAMT**) to mortgage interest

Take off structural insurance

For first mortgage record a household has subtract the following components if:

- The first mortgage record (**MORTSEQ = 1**) within the household is either an *endowment, pension, PEP, Unit Trust or combined mortgage* (**MORTTYPE = 1, 3, 4, 5,6**) and

- Mortgage payments include structural insurance (**STRMORT = 1**) then subtract amount (**STRAMT1**) from mortgage interest

NOTES:

- Mortgage interest rates are taken from Financial Statistics and are calculated for each month. See constants spreadsheet for exact amounts

- New questions have been introduced to better collect information on flexible and interest only mortgages. These new questions follow cognitively testing during 2002 to ensure that all relevant information is captured

- In addition new information is now collected on all-on-one accounts, which is a subset of flexible mortgages and allows a person to link together different accounts.

- The questions on mortgage interest have also been extended to collect information on whether the last payment was usual and, if not, what was the usual payment.

Amendments:

Who	When	What
VE	FEB 97	Include 2nd mortgages for house purchase purposes in the MIRAS adjustment
SG	FEB 98	Modify to cope with imputed values
AW	FEB 99	Change MIRAS rate to 10% from 15%
SB	JUNE 2000	Correct MIRAS adjustment calculation and adjust structural insurance adjustment
EP	AUG 2001	Removed MIRAS sections (TAXRELF variable dropped)
ND	June 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to (365/7)
ND	July 2002	New category for "Other Types" of mortgages from FRS 0102. Code amended so that for all types of mortages where morinpd is 95 the interest is calculated by reference to mortleft and the interest rate
ST	June 2004	New Questions added and code amended

NETOCPEN

Variable	NETOCPEN, EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP
Purpose:	To show the amount of income received from all forms of occupational pensions from former employers net of tax (REVISED OCCUPPEN)
Database Table	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	NETOCPEN

Created: 5th September 1996   Core User: PSM
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

NETOCPEN   This is the total gross amount received from all occupational pensions paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

-1   Not applicable to this case - adults who do not have occupational pensions

-2   Unable to derive variable

NETOCPEN will be derived from variables PENTYPE, PENPAY, ROYAL4 AND ROYYR4. PENTYPE and PENPAY indicate that the person is in receipt of a pension from a previous employer.
The variable PENTYPE is a database variable created to indicate which of the incomes listed in ANYPEN the person has and which one this particular record refers to. A person may have up to 5 occupational pensions and as a result NETOCPEN must be the total of all pensions.

To get the net amount, the amount held in PENPAY must be looked at in relation to the variables which ask if any tax has been deducted at source or whether any other deductions had been taken into account when the original amount of PENPAY had been given. These variables are PENTAX (has tax been deducted at source y/n), PTINC (was the original amount before or after this was deducted 2 = after), PTAMT (amount deducted), PENOTH (any other deductions y/n), POINC (original amount before/after deduction 2 = after) and POAMT (amount deducted). Consequently, if the original amount in PENPAY was after either of these amounts had been deducted they must be added back to get the gross amount.

──

ROYAL4 and ROYYR4 deal with an occupational pension paid by an overseas government or company which is paid in a foreign currency. This amount is taken to be a gross amount for OCCUPPEN but must be considered to be net of tax for NETOCPEN as the questionnaire does not collect information regarding any deductions from the amount held in ROYYR3.

ROYAL4 and ROYYR4 are also database variables which hold the information obtained from questions royal and ROYYR (NB - *royal1 = royalties, royal2 = sleeping partners and royal4 = occ pen from o/s govt*). However, if the period code for the pension is 12 or 13 (lump-sum/one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PENPD = 12 or 13 NETOCPEN is set to -2.

FRS Specification

For each ADULT with a pension record

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

NETOCPEN   From PENSION table, for each pension calculate a temporary variable OCCUP

If PENTYPE = 1 (indicating an occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or 1-10, 13,26 or 52, get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, PENOTH, POAMT and POINC.

Compute OCCUP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX = equal to 1 or has been skipped (tax deducted at source) and PTINC = 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> amount of tax deducted) do not change OCCUP

If PENTAX=1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC=1 and PTAMT exists (original amount before amount of tax deducted) subtract PTAMT from OCCUP else do not change OCCUP

If PENOTH = 1 (other deductions) and POINC = 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> deduction), add POAMT to OCCUP.

From ADULT table

If ROYAL4 = 1 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to OCCUP.

──

NETOCPEN will then be the sum of all occurrences of OCCUP as each adult is able to have up to 5 occupational pensions.

-1   Not applicable to this case -

-2   Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90, 95 or 97.

―――

Amendments

Who	When	What
JS	21 Feb 96	To allow for skipped values where amounts have been imputed
VE	23 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	6 Jan 98	V33 updates - period codes
EP	18 Dec 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	18 Dec 98	Change related variables
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	2 Nov 99	Changed ROYAL3 to ROYAL4

NIHSCOST

Variable	NIHSCOST
Purpose:	Housing costs paid by a household (NI Only)
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	NIHSCOST.sas

Created: 6th May 2003   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

NIHSCOST   This is the total amount spent on housing costs by each household regardless of whether they are in rented or owned accommodation

.A   Not applicable to this case
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Housing costs is the total amount spent on water and sewerage rates, rent, mortgage interest, household rent, structural insurance (adjusted for combined cases to be consistent with HBAI) and service charges.

Initially set housing costs to zero (NIHSCOST = 0)

Add rent and mortgage interest

A household will have these included if:

- Household **Rent** not missing (HHRENT ↘ .A, .B, .C, .D) then add **Household Rent** to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + HHRENT**) and
- Household **Mortgage Interest** not missing (MORTINT ↘ .A, .B, .C, .D)) then add **Household Mortgage Interest** to housing costs (**NIHSCOST = NIHSCOST + MORTINT**)

Add structural insurance

───

_____

A household will have these included if:

- **Insurance policy covers** *structural insurance only* (**STRCOV = 1**) then <u>add</u> whole amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT1**)

- **Insurance policy covers** *structural insurance and furniture /contents* (**STRCOV = 3**) then <u>add</u> **2/3** of amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT1*2/3**)

- Household pays **Structural Insurance** (**STRCOV = 1**) and policy only covers structural insurance (**COVOTHS = 1**) then <u>add</u> whole amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT2**)

- Household pays **Structural Insurance** (**STRCOV = 1**) and policy covers structural insurance and other items (**COVOTHS = 2**) then add **2/3** of amount to *housing costs* (**NIHSCOST** = **HHCOSTHH** + **STRAMT2***2/3)

Add in charges incurred by owner occupiers

A household will have these included if:

- Paying **Ground Rent** (**CHARGE1 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT1**)

- **Paying Fuel Duty** (**CHARGE2 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT2**)

- Paying **Chief Rent** (CHARGE3 = 1) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT3**)

- Paying **Service Charge** (**CHARGE4 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT4**)

- Paying regular **Maintenance Charge** (**CHARGE5 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT5**)

- Paying **Site Rent** (Caravans) (**CHARGE6 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT6**)

- Paying **Factoring** (**CHARGE7 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT7**)

_____

- Paying other **Regular Charges** (**CHARGE8 = 1**) then **add** amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT8**)

- Paying one **Combined Charge** (for ground rent, service charge and maintenance charges) (**CHARGE9 = 1**) then add amount to housing costs (**NIHSCOST** = **NIHSCOST** + **CHRGAMT9**)

NOTES:

- For NI households water and sewage rates are included in Rates and so not separately identifiable for the purposes of this derived variable.

- A household that is part own, part rent (**TENURE = 3**) will have a mortgage interest amount and a household rent amount

- When structural insurance includes contents only add 2/3 of the total amount. This is so contents insurance is not included in housing costs.

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
SEE	May 2003	Create DV spec for Northern Ireland

NINDINC, NINEARNS, NININV, NINPENIN

Variable	NINDINC, NINEARNS, NININV, NINPENIN
Purpose:	To indicate the amount of net income received by an adult for use in the FRS publication (based on INDINC).
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Nindinc.sas

Created: 13th April 1998   Core User: FRS Beneral
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

      NINDINC   The total amount of net income received by an adult from all sources.

      0   Not applicable as adult does not have any net income.

      -2   Unable to derive due to missing values.

NINDINC is very similar to INDINC (*Total adult income*) except it <u>does not</u> include Income Tax and NI contributions. The specification is closely based on that for INDINC, which is in line with HBAI definitions.

Of the components of NINDINC, several are also used as components of INDINC. These are INDISBEN, INOTHBEN, INRRINC, INRPINC. These are detailed in the specification for INDINC.

The other components exist both as Gross and Net versions.
The Gross versions being added into INDINC, include INEARNS, INPENINC and ININV
The Net versions into NINDINC includes NINEARNS, NINPENIN and NININV

Further to the above Tax Credits are added only where not paid through wages as Net Earnings already included the tax credit payment.

The total amount of net income is derived from numerous variables from the

ADULT,
JOB,
BENEFITS,   records which when added together form the person's total net income
ODDJOB
PENSIONS

It includes
- Net normal earnings,
- Net self-employed earnings,
- Net pensions and annuities,
- Other income in the form of benefit income,
- Income in kind,
- Royalties,
- Other allowances,
- Income from trust funds
- Odd jobs etc.

Income Support is included gross of any direct payments or social fund repayments. Income from boarders/lodgers has been excluded to avoid double counting at a household level and to simplify definitions (this will need to be discussed in the publication).

Additional amounts for
- *direct expenses from absent partners*,
- regular contributions from household members,
- education grants and
- other deductions from pension income

have also been included.

Private benefit schemes are included unless they are one off/lump sum payments (these are ignored).

Income from *free school milk and meals and free welfare milk* are also included (allocated to the head of benefit unit).

Amounts of maintenance are also checked to make sure they are usual.

However, if the period code for the benefit is 90 or 95 or 97 (lump-sum/one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, for example, if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97 NINDINC is set to -2. Additionally, coding has been changed to allow skipped values for period codes: this will occur where the (weekly) amount has been

imputed. It has been decided to leave period codes as "skipped" in these cases since this may help flag imputation.

The addition of HB is adjusted for any rent-free holidays as in the derivation of HHRENT. This adjustment is done for conventional households and for shared households, but not for boarders and lodgers. The reasoning behind this is that boarders and lodgers would probably pay rent every week even if the household had some rent-free weeks.

This DV spec is also used to set up components of net income which are accumulated to obtain BU and HH level variables. These are:

NINEARNS   net earned income
NININV   net investment income
NINPENIN   net other pensions

In most cases investment income will have been taxed at source and so will be net amounts. Where this is not the case we are not in a position to make assumptions about taxpayer status and so we do not attempt to calculate and remove an amount for tax.

Other components of net income are specified elsewhere. These are :

NINSEIN2   net self-employment income (specified separately)

INDISBEN   disability benefits (specified with INDINC)
INOTHBEN   other benefits (specified with INDINC)
INRINC   remaining income (specified with INDINC)
INRPINC   retirement pension plus any income support (specified with INDINC)

For pensioners, any retirement pension is taken together with IS to avoid any issues of misreporting. Analyses of pensioner income by ASD3 also take these two together.

Disability benefits comprise war disablement benefit, DWA, SDA, AA, DLA (mob and care); IIDB and ICB

NINEARNS has been corrected and corrections have been backdated to 1997-98 release. The problem was to do with the way gross bonus' were converted into net figures. For further information, see paper on ninearns: G:\Public \frs\docs\1997_8\Ninearns.doc
                                                                      P:\frs\shared\Frs34\derived\Ninearns.doc

FRS Specification

From FRS 2002-03 The WHYNOUSL question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual and depending on the reasons, last net pay received (PAYAMT) is used in the derivation of NINEARNS.

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:
Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related   payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Overtime
11. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (UGROSS) and therefore in these instances the PAYAMT has been used for deriving NINEARNS.

Deductions such as for charities, unions fees, etc, are added onto NINEANRNS. If the deductions are unusual, ie if the response to WHYNOU05 is yes or if the respondent has retired in the last twelve months, then UDEDUC1-8 and UOTHDTOT are added, otherwise DEDUC1-8 and DEDOTH are added onto NINEARNS.

For each ADULT

Code   Condition

NINDINC   Net earnings: NINEARNS

From ADULT record, set NINEARNS to zero

If *WORKING = 1* or *JOBAWAY = 1* - process each *JOB* record for that person and

If ABSPAY ≠ 3

If EMPEE = 1

(PAYUSL, and therefore UNETT if PAYUSL equals "no" is only asked for JOBTYPE=1, therefore coding has been changed so that a check is made to see if UNETT exists. Where it doesn't, net pay is calculated dependent on whether a payslip has been consulted, where it does - which can only be JOBTYPE=1 - UNETT is used)

If UNETT does not exist or is equal to zero or ABSPAY=2 or   or
WHYNOU02=1 or WHYNOU06=1 or WHYNOU08=1 or WHYNOU09=1
      PAYSLIP = 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 and PAYPD equals -1 or 1 to 11 or 13 or 26
      or 52 ,
            If PAYAMT exists, add it into NINEARNS.
            If it is missing set NINDINC and NINEARNS to -2

UDEDUC1-8   From 2002-03, for cases where WHYNOUSL5=1 and RETIRE=1, use and UOTHDTOT (instead of DEDUC1-DEDUC8 and DEDOTH)

            If DEDUCT8 exists add it into NINEARNS
            If it is <u>missing</u> do not change NINEARNS

            If OTHDED1 = 1 add DEDUC1 to NINEARNS
            If OTHDED2 = 1 add DEDUC2 to NINEARNS
            If OTHDED3 = 1 add DEDUC3 to NINEARNS
            If OTHDED4 = 1 add DEDUC4 to NINEARNS
            If OTHDED5 = 1 add DEDUC5 to NINEARNS
            If OTHDED6 = 1 add DEDUC6 to NINEARNS
            If OTHDED7 = 1 add DEDUC7 to NINEARNS

If OTHDED9 = 1 add DEDOTH to NINEARNS

Else if UNETT exists

If UNETT exists add UNETT to NNINEARNS
If it is <u>missing</u> *do not change* NINEARNS (ie use PAYAMT calculation if it exists)

Adjustments to net earnings for HBAI consistency:
income tax refunds, mileage and motoring allowances, refunds for items of household expenditure

if NINEARNS<>-2 (other conditions relating to PAYAMT and PAYPD will have been met by this point if NINEARNS has not been set to -2)

and UNETT does not exist (ie all jobtypes except jobtype=1 where pay not usual)

and   JOBTYPE=1   and   TAXAMT   exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-TAXAMT (*TAXAMT only asked for first job*)

and MILEAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-MILEAMT

and MOTAMT exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-MOTAMT

and HHA1 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA1

and HHA2 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA2

and HHA3 exists NINEARNS=NINEARNS-HHA3

Adjustments to net earnings for HBAI consistency:
addition of bonuses received in last 12 months divided by 52

Bonus adjustments

Please note, from 2001-02, the calculation for the amount of tax applied to any bonuses received, is improved by taking into account the different circumstances of individuals. (In previous years a flat rate of 22% was applied for all individuals.)

The SAS program for this derived variable shows the details of this calculation – this part of the program is now very long and complex and therefore full details are not given here in the specification.

For details of the different allowances, see the Temp informats sheet in the DVMeta.xls

for up to 6 bonuses i=1-6:

If BONAMT(i) exists and BONTAX(i) (after tax)=2 or -1 (after tax or skipped where BONAMT imputed)
NINEARNS=NINEARNS+((BONAMT(i)/52))

If BONAMT(i) exists and BONTAX(i)=1 (before tax)
NINEARNS=NINEARNS+net value of weekly bonus amount

(questions about bonuses are asked regardless of whether pay usual or not, however, if UGROSS has been taken, have to make sure that bonus is not double counted)

[If UGROSS exists
and UBONINC=1 and UBONAMT exists
NINEARNS=NINEARNS-(UBONAMT)]

(UBONAMT is on a net basis, assume that if included in net pay ie UBONINC = yes. then it will also have been in usual gross pay; UBONAMT is only asked if UBONINC = yes. Need the condition 'if UBONINC=2' to account for cases where UBONINC has been edited)

Self - employment income: INCSE2

Use INCSE2

Interest/income from savings accounts or investments: NININV

set NININV to zero

From ACCOUNTS record,

if ACCOUNT = 1, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 2, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 3, add amount in ACCINT to NININV

_____

if ACCOUNT = 4, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 5, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 6, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 7, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 8, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 9, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 21, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 24, add amount in ACCINT to NININV
if ACCOUNT = 27, add amount in ACCINT to NININV

Personal pensions: NINPENIN set NINPENIN to zero

Occupational pensions

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 1 (occupational pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,
NNINPENIN=PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists *remove* PTAMT then add result into NINPENINC (otherwise, *do not change* NINPENINC). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists <u>add</u> POAMT to NINPENINC *otherwise, do not change* NINPENINC.

(this is the same approach as taken in OCCUPPEN to deal with skipped values)

Widow's employee pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 2 (widow's employee pension) and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,
NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN). If PENOTH exists and equal to 1 and POINC exists and =2 (other deductions from pension not included in figure at PENPAY) and POAMT exists add POAMT to NINPENIN otherwise, do not change NINPENIN.

Personal pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 3 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,
NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

_____

Trade union Friendly society pensions

From PENSIONS record, if *PENTYPE = 4* and *PENPD* equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,
>> get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN If PTINC = 1 remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN

Annuity pension

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 5 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52, then
>> NINPENIN=NINPENIN+PENPAY.   If bb exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPENIN)

Trust/covenant

From PENSIONS record, if PENTYPE = 6 and PENPD equals -1 or 1 to 10 or 13 or 26 or 52,
>> get amount from PENPAY and add to NINPENIN. If PTINC exists and = 1 and PTAMT exists remove PTAMT then add result into NINPENIN (otherwise, do not change NINPEbNIN)

To ensure we do not end up with negative values which are less than -£0.05, code amended with the following:

If NINPENIN<0 and NINPENIN>-0.05 then NINPENIN =0.

NINDINC will then be calculated as follows for each ADULT -

NINSEIN2+NININV+INRPINC+NINPENIN+INDISBEN+INOTHBEN+INRINC+NINEARNS + BNTXCRED

-2 If any of above variables are missing or if a period code is 90, 95 or 97 (skipped is OK) also applied to individual component variables NININV, INRPINC, NINPENIN, INDISBEN, NINEARNS, INOTHBEN and INRINC which are calculated in this spec (missing components are already documented above).

_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
SCG	20 Nov 97	Correct treatment of social fund loans, update spec with regard to back to work bonus
	30 Dec 97	No period codes for odd jobs
SCG	13 Mar 98	Don't remove assumed tax from investment income not taxed at source
	23 Apr 98	Change in DV for self employment income
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	21 Sept 99	Adjusted gross bonus amount received
ND	6 Jul 01	Changes made to take account of where ugross/unett could be zero - code for NINEARNS amended.
ND	7 Nov 01	Basic rate of tax changed to 22% from 23% from April 2000. Therefore the multiplier in NINEARNS amended to 0.78 from 0.77.
ND	28 Nov 01	Code amended to make NINPENIN =0 if its value is less than -0.05
ND	20 Dec 01	Code amended so that for those cases where last pay includes WFTC/DPTC (INCLTC1=1 or INCLTC2=1), use last take home pay (PAYAMT) in calculating NINEARNS even if UNETT exists.
SEE/ND	20 Dec 01	Add the amount received from WFTC/DPTC *as a benefit* (BNTXCRED) to NINDINC.
ND	11 Mar 02	Interest from ISAs added to NININIV
ND	15 May 02	INCLTC1/2 replaced by VAR1=1 and benefit=(11,18) and HOWTAX for NINEARNS.
ND	19 Jul 02	Interest from Member of Share Club added to NININIV
EH/ND	Jun 02	Improved bonus tax calculations.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03, vars WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09 included in the code eduction variables duduc1-8 and dedoth replaced by Udeduc1-8 and uothdtot when UNETT is used to derive NINEARNS and WHYNOU05=1 and RETIRE=1
SEE	1 Apr 04	Interest from Basic Accounts added to NININV.
SEE	Apr 04	Extend categories for 'Why last pay not usual' to include 'Overtime'. Treat overtime cases as Usual is Usual.

NDDCTB, NDDISHC

Variable	NDDCTB, NDDISHC
Purpose:	To calculate the total non-dependant deductions for each household using HBAI definitions for: Council tax benefit, rent rebates and IS/JSA(IB) housing costs
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	nddhc_ct.sas

Created: 5th September 1996   Core variable/user: HBAI
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

NDDCTB   Amount deducted from council tax benefit because of non-dependent household
members

NDDISHC   Amount deducted from rent rebates, income support or job seekers allowance
(IB) benefit because of non-dependent household members

0   No deductions made

.A   Not applicable to this case (shouldn't be any)

.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Both non-dependant deduction variables look at the adult benefit unit income for additional
benefit units (BENUNIT > 1). If the person is making no contribution to the household
rent/mortgage (not a boarder/lodger) and is working more then 16 hours a week then a
deduction is made depending on the size of there income.

───

Initially set household deduction to 0

A deduction will be made if:

- Person <u>not</u> in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and is either 18+ and working more then 16 hours a week (**DEPDED = 3)** and is from a <u>conventional</u> household (**HHSTAT = 1**) and household receives no income from sub-letting (**SUBLTAMT = 0**) and household <u>*does not receive benefits*</u> 1-12 (**BENEFIT ＼ 1-12**) then set deduction to relevant income band (Adult benefit unit income)

- Person <u>not</u> in the first benefit unit (**BENUNIT > 1**) and is classified as either over 18 (See **DEPDEDS = 8**) and is from a *conventional household* (**HHSTAT = 1**) and household receives no income from sub-letting (**SUBLTAMT = 0**) and household *does not receive benefits* 1-12 (**BENEFIT ＼ 1-12**) then set to lowest deduction amount

NOTES:

- See Benefit books for amounts and income bands. These are different for CTB and IS

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
CWJ /SB	March 00	Re-written using new specification for use by Take Up (ASD3A)
ND	Feb 03	label change for SPCREG1: from "Whether registered blind with LA" to "Whether registered blind with LA/SS" for Northern Ireland. No change to code.

EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP

Variable	EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP
Purpose:	To show the amount of income received from different forms of occupational pensions from former employers
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Occumrium.sas

Created: 8th October 1996   Core variable/user: PSM
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

EMPOCCP   This is the gross amount received from an employee pension paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

WIDOCCP   This is the gross amount received from a widow's employee pension paid by the former employer of the deceased spouse or relative.

TOTOCCP   This is the total gross amount received from any occupational pensions paid by a person's former employer. It includes any occupational pension which is being paid by an overseas government/company paid in foreign currency (converted to sterling).

-1   Not applicable to this case - adults who do not have occupational pensions

-2   Unable to derive variable

All 3 DVs are derived in a similar way:

> **EMPOCCP** from **PENTYPE**, **PENPAY**, and **ROYYR4**
> **WIDOCCP** from **PENTYPE** and **PENPAY**
> **TOTOCCP** from **PENTYPE**, **PENPAY** and **ROYYR4**.

_____

PENTYPE and PENPAY indicate that the person is in receipt of a pension from a previous employer. The variable PENTYPE is a database variable created to indicate which of the incomes listed in ANYPEN the person has and which one this particular record refers to.

To get the **_GROSS AMOUNT_**, the amount held in **PENPAY** must be looked at in relation to the *variables which ask if any tax has been deducted* at source or whether any other *deductions had been taken into account when the original amount of PENPAY* had been given.

These variables are
- **PENTAX** (has tax been deducted at source y/n),
- **PTINC** (was the original amount before or after this was deducted 2 = after),
- **PTAMT** (amount deducted),
- **POINC** (original amount before/after deduction 2 = after) and
- **POAMT** (amount deducted).

Consequently, if the original amount in PENPAY was after either of these amounts had been deducted they must be added back to get the gross amount.

ROYYR4 deals with an Occupational Pension paid by an overseas government or company which is paid in a foreign currency. This amount has to be taken to be a gross amount as the questionnaire does not collect information regarding any deductions from the amount held in ROYYR4

If the period code for the pension is 90 or 95 or 97 (less than one week / lump sum / one-off or other period) the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97, **EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP or TOTOCCP is set to -2.**

Whe*re values have been imputed, answers to questions which follow will remain as skipped.* To overcome this problem, the specification needs to be amended to allow:

1. Skipped values of PENPD and PENTAX where PENPAY has been imputed (PENTAX assumed to be equal to 2 for these cases)
2. Missing PTAMT where PENTAX has been imputed to yes
3. Missing PTINC where PTAMT has been skipped (assumed to be after)

_____

FRS Specification

For each ADULT with a pension record

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

EMPOCCP   From <u>*PENSION table*</u>, for each pension

If PENTYPE = 1 (indicating an occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute EMPP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to EMPP (otherwise, do not change EMPP).

If POAMT>=0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> deduction), add POAMT to EMPP.

From <u>*ADULT table*</u>

If ROYYR4>=0 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to EMPP.

EMPOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of EMPP as each adult is able to have up to 4 occupational pensions.

-1   Not applicable to this case

-2   Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

WIDOCCP   From <u>*PENSION table*</u>, for each pension

If PENTYPE = 2 (indicating a widow's employee pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

Compute WIDP = PENPAY.

If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to WIDP (otherwise, do not change WIDP).

If POAMT>=0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> deduction), add POAMT to WIDP.

From *<u>ADULT table</u>*

WIDOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of WIDP as each adult is able to have up to 3 widow's employee pensions.

-1   Not applicable to this case

-2   Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

TOTOCCP   From *<u>PENSION table</u>*, for each pension

           If PENTYPE in (1,2) (indicating ANY occupational pension is being received) and PENPD equal to -1 or (1 – 52), get variables PENPAY, PENTAX, PTAMT, PTINC, POAMT and POINC.

           Compute TOTP = PENPAY.

           If PENTAX exists and = 1 (tax deducted at source) and PTINC exists and equals to 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> amount of tax deducted), and PTAMT exists add PTAMT to TOTP (otherwise, do not change TOTP).

           If POAMT>=0 (other deductions) and POINC= 2 (original amount declared <u>after</u> deduction), add POAMT to TOTP.

           From *<u>ADULT table</u>*

           If ROYYR4>=0 (pension from an overseas government) get amount from ROYYR4 and add to TOTP.

           TOTOCCP will then be the sum of all occurrences of TOTP.

-1   Not applicable to this case

-2   Unable to derive because any of the above variables are missing or PENPD = 90 or 95 or 97.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

3   Results

Tabulation is required to show the number of people with occupational pensions by the total amount of pension received sorted into the following bands

Under £25
£25 - £50
£50 - £75
£75 - £100
£100 - £125
£125 - £150
£150 - £175
£175 - £200
£200 - £250
£250 and over

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
SB	2 Nov 99	Royyr3 changed to Royyr4 (category change only)

OCCUPNUM

Variable	EMPOCCP, WIDOCCP, TOTOCCP
Purpose:	To show the total number of occupational pensions a person receives.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	
SAS Code Link	Occumrium.sas

Created 13 July 1993   Core variable/user: PSM
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

OCCUPNUM The total number of occupational pensions a person receives from both a former employer or from any pensions from overseas governments or companies.

-1   Not applicable to this case

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values.

This variable is a simple count of the number of occupational pensions a person receives and is derived from processing the *PENSION* record in the database and counting the number of these records where **PENTYPE = 1** (PENTYPE is a database variable indicating a record holding information about occupational pensions). A person may have up to five of this type of pension record.

The variable should also include pensions paid by overseas governments or companies. Information about these pensions are to be found where ROYAL4 = 1. ROYAL4 is a database variable produced from the question ROYAL where royal1 = royalties, royal2 = sleeping partners and royal4 = occupational pensions. Only one extra pension need be counted as the questionnaire only collects information about one of these pensions.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
───

FRS Specification

For each adult

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

OCCUPNUM *Set OCCUPNUM to zero*

From PENSION table, count number of records where PENTYPE = 1

From ADULT record, if ROYAL4 = 1 add one to total number of pension records calculated above.

Results

Tabulation is required to show the number of people by the number of pensions they receive sorted into bands of

    No occupational pensions
    One pension
    Two pensions
    Three pensions
    Four pensions
    Five pensions
    Six or more pensions

Test Cases

None produced yet - to be added at a later date.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	17 Feb 94	Amended to reflect version 30 changes
VE	23 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	6 Jan 98	No initial amendments needed for V33 update
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	18 Dec 98	Change related variables
SB	2 Nov 99	Security completed, ROYAL3 change to ROYAL4

PACCTYPE

Variable	PACCTYPE
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific accommodation type for use in the FRS publication.
Database Table:	HOUSEHOL
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Pacctype

Created : 29 January 1996   Core variable/user : FRS (publication)
(although similar coding existed for 1993/94 publication)

Minimum Value   : 1   Maximum Value   : 5

Definition

PACCTYPE is a cut down version of TYPEACC in the household table. A completely new DV is probably not necessary.   It is coded as:

  1   Detached

  2   Semi-detached

  3   Terraced (including end of terrace)

  4   Flat/maisonette (including part of house/converted flat etc)

  5   Other

FRS Specification

  1   TYPEACC=1

  2   TYPEACC=2

  3   TYPEACC=3

  4   TYPEACC=4 or 5

  5   TYPEACC in (6, 7, or .A) – (Note: TYPEACC is skipped (.A) when the household's main type of accommodation is a single room)

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY　　　　**DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
VE	5 Jun 96	No initial amendments needed for V32 update
SG	6 Jan 98	V33 update
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
EP	10 May 99	Include skipped values of TYPEACC into PACCTYPE=5
JC	17 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

PTENTYPE

Variable	PTENTYP2
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type for use in the FRS publication
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	Ptentyp2.sas

Created: 17th December 2004   Core variable/user: FRS Publication
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 6

Please Note: For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of unfurnished and furnished rented property assigned 'partially unfurnished' as 'furnished'. This allocation is out of line with the National Statistics harmonised guidance and so users are advised to not use the derived variable, PTENTYPE, provided with FRS datasets prior to 2003-04. If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

Definition

1	Rented from council
2	Rented from housing association
3	Rented privately unfurnished
4	Rented privately furnished
5	Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)
6	Owned outright

Summary

PTENTYPE uses the TENTYPE (DV) and FURNISH variables off the household table.

1   Rented from council

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- LA / New Town / Council rented/NIHE (TENTYPE = 1)

2   Rented from housing association

A household will be classified under this heading if:

_____

- Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented (TENTYPE = 2)

3   **Rented privately unfurnished**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented unfurnished (TENTYPE = 3) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and
  house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3) or

- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and
  house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3)

4   **Rented privately furnished**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Other private rented furnished (TENTYPE = 4) or
- Rent-free (TENTYPE = 7) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, .A) or
- Squatter (TENTYPE = 8) and house is furnished (FURNISH = 1, .A)

5   **Owned with mortgage (including part rent/part own)**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own) (TENTYPE = 5)

6   **Owned outright**

A household will be classified under this heading if:

- Owned outright (TENTYPE = 6)

_____

RELHRP (Adult), RELHRP (Child)

Variable	RELHRP
Purpose:	The relationship of an individual to household reference person.
Database Table	Adult, Child
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	Relhrpad.sas. Relhrpch.sas

Created: 17th December 1996   Core variable/user: FRS Gen
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 18

Definition

This variable is coded as

RELHRP   The relationship of an individual to the household reference person.

  1. Spouse
  2. Cohabitee
  3. Son/daughter (incl. adopted)
  4. Step-son/daughter
  5. Foster child
  6. Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
  7. Parent
  8. Step-parent
  9. Foster parent
  10. Parent-in-law
  11. Brother/sister (incl. adopted)
  12. Step-brother/sister
  13. Foster brother/sister
  14. Brother/sister-in-law
  15. Grand-child
  16. Grand-parent
  17. Other relative
  18. Other non-relative

  -1   Not applicable to this case

  -2   Unable to derive because of missing values

From V34 onwards the household reference person is not necessarily person 1. This DV can therefore be used where it is necessary to know the relationship and the variable R01 has previously been used.

FRS Specification

For each *ADULT* and *CHILD*

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

From the **HOUSEHOL** table get **HRPNUM**.

From the **ADULT** table use **HRPNUM** as an index into **R01** to **R14** to read the relationship.

From the **CHILD** table use **HRPNUM** as an index into **R01** to **R14** to read the relationship.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

Amendments

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	9 Apr 02	HOHNUM replaced by HRPNUM
ND		DV name change to RELHRP

SSPADJ, SMPADJ

Variable	SSPADJ, SMPADJ
Purpose:	To show the total amount of gross usual earnings received by an adult from each job/adult as an employee, including any bonus' but excluding any income from odd jobs
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	Sspsmp.sas

Created: 8th May 2000   Core variable/user : FRS General
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 11

Definition

SSPADJ   The total amount an adult receives for statutory maternity pay for their main job

SMPADJ   The total amount an adult receives for statutory maternity pay for their main job

  .A   Not applicable to this case
  .D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

For adults who are currently working the code uses INCLPAY1/2 from the job table to identify cases who's pay included SSP or SMP for there main job only (JOBTYPE = 1)

From FRS 2002-03 The Whynousl question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual. If the reason is that they have just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount then use these Usual SSPSMP amounts (ie USSPAMT/USMPAMT).

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:
Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related   payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Overtime
11. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross).

Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1) and look at the adults first job only (JOBTYPE = 1) and set all cases to zero

Statutory sick pay adjustment

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (WHYNOU02=1 or WHYNOU06=1 or WHYNOU08=1 or WHYNOU09=1)
Last pay included a statuary sick pay (INCLPAY1 = 1) and if
- Payslip consulted (PAYSLIP = 1, 2) then add amount of SSP (SSPAMT)
- Payslip not consulted then set to SSP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)
- Usual pay included a statuary sick pay (UINCPAY1 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USSPAMT is not missing add USSPAMT otherwise
- set SSP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Statutory maternity pay adjustment

A respondent will have an adjustment calculated if:

Usual pay was their last pay (UGROSS = .B, .C, .A) or (whynou02=1 or whynou06=1 or whynou08=1 or whynou09=1)
- Last pay included a statuary maternity pay (INCLPAY2 = 1)
- If SMPAMT not missing then add amount of SMP (SMPAMT)
- Else set to lower SMP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

Usual pay was equal to last pay (UGROSS > 0)
- Usual pay included a statuary maternity pay (UINCPAY2 = 1)
- If whynou07 or retire=1 then if USMPAMT is not missing add USMPAMT otherwise
- set SMP benefit rate (See CPAG benefit books)

NOTES:

- Usual gross pay is only asked when last pay is not usual pay. This effectively means when usual gross pay exists
-

Amendments:

Who	When	What
SB	MAY 00	Created
EH/ND	July 02	Code for adjustment for SMP adjustment simplified. General tidying of the code.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03, vars WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09, USSPAMT, USMPAMT WHYNOU05,RETIRE included in the code.
SEE	April 04	New category in WHYNOUSL added in 2003-04. This does not need to be included since it treat pay as not usual.

SUBLTAMT

Variable	SUBLTAMT
Purpose:	To show the amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting.
Database Table	Benunit
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code:	Subltamt.sas

Created: 6th October 1996   Core variable/user: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

NB - This variable has changed slightly from the FES variable as FES uses the amount of "profit" from sub-letting, whereas FRS uses the actual rent charged.

Definition

This variable is coded as

     SUBLTAMT   The amount of rent received by a benefit unit from sub-letting part of the property to a person who is not a member of the household or a boarder/lodger.

     -1   Not applicable in this case.

     -2   Unable to derive variable

The amount of rent received from sub-letting is to be found in the HOUSEHOL table in the variable SUBLET.

If SUBLET = 1 (indicating that there is a sub-letting arrangement in the household)
the amount of rent charged is to be found in SUBRENT.

As this variable is collected on a household basis, the amount received in SUBRENT is attributed to a benefit unit. In FES this was attached to the record of benefit unit number 1 (head of household BU) and this will be duplicated by FRS. Any other benefit unit will be designated not applicable.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION
───

FRS Specification

For each BENUNIT record, set SUBLTAMT to zero.

Code	Condition

SUBLTAMT If BENUNIT = 1, process HOUSEHOL record and

If SUBLET = 1 get the amount of rent charged from SUBRENT.

-1   Not applicable to this case where BENUNIT > 1 or SUBLET = 2

-2   Unable to derive in this case - where any of the above variables are missing

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	27 Apr 93	To expand the definition to make meaning of each question/database variable clear.
VC	14 Sept 93	To make by benefit unit not household
VC	17 Feb 94	Amended to reflect version 30 changes
VE	4 Jun 96	No initial amendments needed for V32
SG	28 Oct 97	No initial amendments needed for V33
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	2 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

SUPERAN

Variable	SUPERAN
Purpose:	To indicate the total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs.
Database Table:	Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes	Superan.sas

Created: 9th October 1996   Core User : PSM
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

NB - will not include self-employed jobs separate base variables provided for these jobs

Definition

This variable is coded as

> **SUPERAN**   The total amount of superannuation or pension contributions deducted from a person's earnings from all jobs also includes contributions to additional voluntary pension.

> **-1**   Not applicable in this case - people who do not have superannuation deductions and those not working or self-employed

> **-2**   Unable to derive variable

The amount of superannuation or pension or additional voluntary pension contributions is derived from all jobs and where **OTHDED1** or **OTHDED2** are *coded 1* to show that an amount for a pension or superannuation is deducted.

The variable **DEDUC1** will then hold the amount of superannuation/pension contribution and **DEDUC2** holds the amount of additional voluntary contributions. The variables **OTHDED1**, **OTHDED2**, **DEDUC1** and **DEDUC2** are created in the database to hold the answers to the multi response questions **OTHDED** (were there any other deductions from your wage/salary such as 1 = pension or superannuation, 3 = Union fees etc) and DEDUC which holds the amounts.

However, if the period code for the deduction is 90 or 95 or 97 (lump-sum/one-off or other period), from the PAYPD variable, the record must be set to unable to derive as it has not been possible to convert the amount of benefit into a weekly amount during the database conversion process. Therefore, if PAYPD = 90 or 95 or 97 SUPERAN is set to -2.

FRS Specification

For each ADULT with record Job for all jobs

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

SUPERAN   If **PAYPD** equals **-1** or **1-10**, **13**, **26** or **52** and -

If **OTHDED1** = **1** and **DEDUC1** exists, get the amount of the superannuation or pension contribution deducted from variable **DEDUC1**.

If **OTHDED2** = **1**, and **DEDUC2** exists get the amount of the additional voluntary contribution deducted from variable **DEDUC2**.

-1   Not applicable in this case - where **OTHDED1** = **2** or **3**, **OTHDED2** = **2** or **3** or **OTHDED1/OTHDED2** not exist or there are no job records

-2   If variable cannot be defined because of missing data - where there is a *job record but no values* or if **PAYPD** = **90** or **95** or **97**.

Results

Tabulation is required to show the weekly amount of superannuation or pension contribution deducted from earnings sorted into bands, for example,

Under £5.00
£5.00 - £10.00
£10.00 - £15.00
£15.00 - £20.00
£20.00 - £25.00
Over £25.00

Amendments

Who	When	What
VC	9 Feb 93	Change to multi response.
VC	11 May 93	Amended to show superannuation or pension payments made from all income from jobs.
VC	23 Aug 93	Amended to emphasise that for employees only - also to indicate which groups are not applicable
VC	17 Feb 94	Amended to reflect version 30 changes - it has an extra category detailing the contribution to an additional voluntary pension which has now been included.
VC	1 Mar 94	To exclude any period codes 12 or 13
JS	21 Feb 96	To allow skipped values of PAYPD where PAYAMT has been imputed
VE	23 May 96	No amendments needed for initial V32 update
SG	19 Jun 97	To allow for changes in PAYPD definitions
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
JC	8 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED, BNTXCRED

Variable	INTXCRED, BUTXCRED, HHTXCRED, BNTXCRED
Purpose:	Gives the total of the tax credits
Database Table:	Adult, Benunit, Household
Related variables	Nindinc
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Hdbena.sas (for INTXCRED, BNTXCRED)
	Buirben.sas (for BUTXCRED)
	Hhirben.sas (for HHTXCRED)

Created: 22 August 1996   Core variable/user : Take-Up
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Summary

The sum of any Tax Credit payments received by the adult, BU or household

Definition

<u>*For Old Tax Credits (April Only)*</u>

INTXCRED   Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received, *either as a benefit or included in the wages* – adult level

BUTXCRED   Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received*, either as a benefit or included in the wages* – Benefit unit level

HHTXCRED   Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received*, either as a benefit or included in the wages* – Household level

BNTXCRED   Total amount of WFTC and DPTC received *as a benefit only* – adult level

<u>*For New Tax Credits*</u>

INTXCRED   Total amount of WTC and/or CTC received,

either as a benefit or included in wages –Adult level

BUTXCRED   Total amount of WTC and/or CTC received*,*

either as a benefit or included in the wages – Benefit unit level

HHTXCRED   Total amount of WTC and/or CTC received*,*

either as a benefit or included in the wages – Household level

BNTXCRED   Total amount of WTC and/or CTC received,

as a benefit only – adult level

Detail

INTXCRED: Gives the total of tax credit income. If none received INTXCRED will be zero. Feeds into BUTXCRED.
BUTXCRED: Sums Intxcred by the benefit unit. Feeds into HHTXCRED.
HHTXCRED:Sums BUTXCRED by household.
BNTXCRED: Gives the total of tax credits ***just as a benefit*** (and not through the wages). If none received **BNTXCRED** will be zero. Feeds into NINDINC.

Whether paid as a benefit is determined by:

- WTCLUM2<>1 for Working Tax Credits

- Any payment of Child Tax Credit

- Var1 in

- (2,3,4,5,.B,.C) for WFTC/DPTC

Where WTC or CTC Lump Sum (Benefit=92, 93) reported amounts are weeklyised.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

Amendments:

Who	When	What
ND	Oct 2001	Created
ST	June 2004	Amendment of Tax Credit Derived Variable to take into account the changes in the Tax Credit regime.

TAXPAYER

Variable	**TAXPAYER**
Purpose:	To show if an adult should be paying tax on their income
Database Table	Adult
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	taxpayer.sas

Created: 22 June   1999   Core variable/user : Take-Up
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

(amounts need amending each year)

Definition

The derived variable, TAXPAYER, identifies whether or not an individual *should* be paying tax on their income. It is not possible to determine if the individual is *actually* paying the tax – but this DV should provide a reasonably accurate indication of the proportion of adults who do pay tax.

2003-04 and 2004-05 Personal Allowances:

Income tax allowances	2003-04 (£)	2004-05 (£)
Personal allowance	4 615	4 745
Personal allowance for people aged 65-74	6 610	6 830
Personal allowance for people aged 75 and over	6 720	6 950
Income limit for age-related allowances	18 300	18 900
Married couple's allowance for people born before 6 April 1935	5 565	5 725
Married couple's allowance - aged 75 or more	5 635	5 795
Minimum amount of married couple's allowance	2 150	2 210
Blind person's allowance	1510	1 560

The rate of relief for the continuing married couple's allowance and maintenance relief for people born before 6 April 1935, and for the children's tax credit, is 10%.

───

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**

Taxable bands 2003-04 (£)   **Taxable bands 2004-05 (£)**

Starting rate 10%   0 - 1 960 Starting rate 10%   0 - 2 020

Basic rate 22%   1 961 - 30 500 Basic rate 22%   2 021 - 31 400

Higher rate 40%   Over 30 500 Higher rate 40%   Over 31 400

The tax allowances and rates are held in the temp informats sheet of the table in p:\frs\shared\frs0102\metadata\Dvmeta0304.xls

FRS Specification

For each adult:

Calculate taxable income:

Add together (annual amounts)

- Earnings from employment

    If self-employed, then use SEINCAM2
    For all other EMPSTATI then use INEARNS

- Retirement Pension

    Use BENAMT for BENEFIT=5

- Jobseeker's Allowance (Contributions based)

    Use BENAMT for BENEFIT=14 where JSATYPE in (1,3)

- Widow's Benefits

    Use BENAMT for BENEFITS 6 and 7

- Occupational Pension

    Use amount held in TOTOCCP

- Annuity (Gross payments from personal pensions and trusts)

    PENPAY for PENTYPE in (3,4,5,6)

- Taxable interest (Total interest before tax, including rental income from other property)

If profit from property (rentprof=1) then income from property renting (PROP) = amount of Rent before tax from other property (ROYYR1)
If loss from property (rentprof=2) then income from property renting (PROP) = negative amount of Rent before tax from other property (-ROYYR1)

Otherwise income from property renting (PROP) =0

ININV + ROYYR1

Also add

- Boarder/Lodger payments (only if they are greater than the tax free allowance - £4,250)

  Use amounts held in BOARDER and LODGER

Add all these together to get TAXINC

Then subtract

- Any other deductions from pay, i.e. deductions for pension or superannuation, and AVCs.

Subtract UDEDUC1-2 from taxable income if last pay is treated as not usual ((whynou02=**1** or whynou06=**1** or whynou08=**1** or whynou09=**1**) and (whynou05=**1** or retire =**1**)) else;

Subtract DEDUC1-2 from taxable income if last pay usual (UGROSS=.A)

Calculate total allowances:

Add together

- Personal Allowance (depending on age)

  Everyone entitled - use AGE variable

Then, if applicable, also add

- Married couple's allowance

Please note, married couple's allowance for under 65 year olds abandoned from April 2000.

The following is only applicable for pensioners – ie those born before April 1935:

　　　Married people – If only one of the couple is working then assign MCA to that person.
　　　If both are working, then assign MCA to highest earner. If this makes the highest earner
　　　a non-taxpayer then assign excess MCA to lower earner. If lower earner is still a non-
　　　taxpayer then reassign MCA to higher earner.
If MARITAL=1 and INEARNS>0 for one person only, then allocate all MCA to that person.

Else if Marital=1 and INEARNS>0 for both people, then allocate MCA to higher earner.
Then if higher earner is a non-taxpayer, allocate excess MCA to lower earner.
Then if lower earner is still a non-taxpayer then re-allocate excess MCA to higher earner to make them a non-taxpayer also.

If married, but spouse not in household then assign full MCA to the person in the household

If MARITAL=1 and SPOUT=1 then assign full MCA

Widowed in last year (also applicable for those divorced & separated, but no info on this held in FRS)

If the difference between current age (AGE) and the age when widowed (W1) is less than or equal to 1, then assign full MCA to widow.

- Blind person's allowance

If SPCREG1=1

- Youth Training Allowance

If AGE=16 or AGE=17 and (TRAIN=1 or NITRAIN=1) then additional allowance of £40 per week.

Is income high enough to affect age allowance?

Once income exceeds the limit set (£18,300 for 2003-04), age allowances are reduced by 50% on excess until eliminated. Allowances can only be removed up to a maximum of the value of age additions. Personal allowances are reduced first, then MCA's. There is no reduction to the spouse's MCA. However, because this DV does not show the amount of tax being paid, this can be ignored, as these people will be flagged as taxpayers anyway due to their level of income.

Taxpayer (Y/N)?

If
TAXABLE INCOME – TOTAL ALLOWANCES > 0 then TAXPAYER=1
Else if
TAXABLE INCOME – TOTAL ALLOWANCES <= 0 then TAXPAYER=0

_____

Amendments

Who	When	What
JC	6 Sept 99	Security completed
SB	8 Nov 99	Updated tax rates/allowances (See Dvmeta35) and replaced PROPRENT with ROYAL1, Input tax rates at start of code
SB	6 Jan 2000	Moved SMP and SSP from benefit table to job table
EP	19 Feb 2001	Correction: use amount var ROYYR1 instead of flag var ROYAL1
EP	13 Aug 2001	Include new Rentprof variable
ND	30 Aug 2001	removed married couple's allowance for under 65 year olds.
ND	April 2002	Replaced HOH with HRPID
ND	July 2002	Code amended to remove references to Bereavement Allowance – no longer a tax allowance for this category.Removed the code for Cohabitating couples with dependant children - they do not get married couples allowances any longer. General tidying of the code.
ND	Feb 2003	NITRAIN inserted in the code. Label change for SPCREG1 for Northern Ireland. No change to code.
SEE	May 2003	Include usual deductions if last pay not usual.

TENTYPE

Variable	TENTYP2
Purpose:	To indicate the number of households in any specific tenure type.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code Link	Tentyp2.sas

Created: 17th December 2004   Core variable/user: HBAI
Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value: 6

Please Note: For survey years prior to 2003-04 the derivation of unfurnished and furnished rented property assigned 'partially unfurnished' as 'furnished'. This allocation is out of line with the National Statistics harmonised guidance and so users are advised to not use the derived variable, TENTYPE, provided with FRS datasets prior to 2003-04.   If you require further advice please contact the FRS team at DWP.

Definition

1	LA./New Town/Council rented/Northern Ireland Housing Executive
2	Housing Association/Co-op/Trust rented
3	Other private rented unfurnished.
4	Other private rented furnished
5	Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent/part own)
6	Owned outright
7	Rent-free
8	Squats
.A	Not applicable to this case
.D	Unable to derive variable

Summary

TENTYPE is derived from the _HOUSEHOLD table_ and then takes additional information from the RENTER table to classify renters in more detail.

A household will be classified under this heading if:

1   LA / New Town / Council rented

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from the LA, Council, New town or Scottish home/Northern Ireland Housing Executive (LANDLORD = 1) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)

2   Housing Association / Co-Op / Trust rented

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from a housing association or trust (LANDLORD = 2) and the house doesn't come with the job (ACCJOB = 2)

3   Other private rented unfurnished

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and
- They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3)
- The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is unfurnished or partially furnished (FURNISH = 2,3)

4   Other private rented furnished

- They rent there accommodation (TENURE = 4) and

- They rent there accommodation from an employee organisation, another organisation, a relative / friend of a household member, an employee (individual) of a household member or individual private landlord (LANDLORD = 3 to 7) and the house is furnished (FURNISH = 1)

- The house comes with the job (ACCJOB = 1) and the house is furnished (FURNISH=1)

5   Owned with a mortgage (includes part rent / part own)

- They are buying there property with the help of a mortgage (TENURE = 2)

- They are buying part of there property with the help of a mortgage and are renting the rest (TENURE = 3)

6   Owned outright

- They own the property outright (TENURE = 1)

7   Rent-free

- They are living in there property rent-free (TENURE = 5)

8   Squats

- They are squatting (TENURE = 6)

TOTCAPBU

Variable	TOTCAPBU,
Purpose:	To show the total amount of capital an adult possesses
Database Table:	Benunit
Related variables	TOTCAPCH
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	Totcapbu.sas

Created: 24 October 1996   Core variable/user : Take-Up
Minimum Value:N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

> **TOTCAPBU** The total amount of capital adults in a benefit unit possess from all sources.

> **-1**   Not applicable to this case.

> **-2**   Unable to derive due to missing values.

The total amount of capital a person has is calculated using two methods.
Firstly, for those cases which have an assets record from several variables that have information about the number and type of different assets/accounts. The variable ASSETYPE indicates whether or not a person has a particular asset so if this variable is coded 1-10 or 13-19 there should be an additional variable which will hold the amount. If a person has more than one asset, an individual's capital will be the total of all of these variables. TOTCAPBU is derived by adding together amounts for the head and, where appropriate, the spouse.

Note: during the FRS interview, for asset types 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 17 (Gilts, stocks and shares, unit / investment trusts, SAYE, PEPs, national savings capital/deposit bonds,) respondents are asked for an estimate of their holdings (coded at HOWMUCH). During the office edit, actual values are looked up and stored in HOWMUCHE. Coding therefore is amended to look at HOWMUCHE if it exists and otherwise, HOWMUCH. (This is reflected in the flat file which holds HOWMUCHE in preference to HOWMUCH where appropriate.) However, for national savings certificates, issue value is used in place of HOWMUCH so coding is unaffected.

The asset questions in FRS are only asked of individuals within benefit units who have declared that the total value (all adults combined) have capital between £1,500 and £20,000. For benefit units that have answered that they have assets of less than £1,500 or over £20,000 no further

details about assets are collected. This is also the case for benefit units who have refused to answer any more questions about their assets. For these BU's, therefore, the total amount of capital it possesses needs to be calculated in another way.

This second method uses the amount of interest received on a person's capital investments to calculate an approximate amount of capital per individual which could have generated that amount of interest. The interest is divided by an appropriate (weekly) interest rate and then multiplied by 100 to get a capital amount. This figure then needs to be multiplied by 366/7 to produce an annual figure. The rates used have been produced by ASD3A and follow the traditional FES approach to calculating capital. This method gives a capital amount for people who have not answered any further questions about their assets. Again, these are totalled for head and spouse to calculate TOTCAPBU. **The constants r*** are held in the spreadsheet p:\frs\shared\frs0304\metadata\Dvmeta0304.xls.**

However, there is a mismatch between the interest/dividend payments and the amounts collected in the assets block. Whilst amounts for National Savings Certificates, SAYE, premium bonds and National Savings Bonds, First Option Bonds and Yearly Plan and Pensioners Guaranteed Income Bonds are included, respondents are only asked whether they have these types of savings at question OTINVA. Therefore, there are no interest/dividend amounts on which to calculate holdings. From 1996-97 individuals are asked to state the banded amount of their holdings in such accounts (NSAMT) and the band mid-point is now used to increase TOTCAP. These band midpoints are read as informats from CONST33.XLS. Note that the top band is £30,000+ so a mid-point cannot be calculated. This is read in as £30,000 so note that analysis of savings should not use bands above £30,000. If the individual has TOTSAV=5 ("coy") then they do not get asked NSAMT and we use the old method of factoring up TOTCAPBU by 20%.

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of July 1994 (SAMPLQTR=2). The four codes used in 1997/98 were split into 5 categories:

was	from July 94	
1	1	Less than £1,500
2	2	£1,500 to £8,000
2	3	£8,000 to £20,000
3	4	£20,000 and over
4	5	Does not wish to say

The routing remains the same, but for the final quarter's data the program has to be altered to correctly identify the method to calculate TOTCAPBU

A further change was made in Feb 2000

1	Less than £1,500
2	£1,500 to £3,000
3	£3,000 to £8,000
4	£8,000 to £20,000
5	£20,000 and over
6	Does not wish to say

The coding of TOTSAV was changed at the beginning of April 2003 – categories 5-9 are just an extension of the previous category 5. No routing changes have been made.

1. Less than £1,500
2. From £1,500 up to £3,000
3. From £3,000 up to £8,000
4. From £8,000 up to £20,000
5. From £20,000 up to £25,000
6 From £25,000 up to £30,000
7. From £30,000 up to £35,000
8. From £35,000 up to £40,000
9. Over £40,000
10. Does not wish to say

FRS Specification

<u>Code</u>   <u>Condition</u>

TOTCAPBU

From BENUNIT record, if TOTSAV in (2,3,4)

From ASSETS record, for each asset held for each adult

If ASSETYPE =

1	get amount of capital in current accounts from HOWMUCH (ignore if skipped).
2	get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
3	get amount of capital in savings accounts from HOWMUCH.
4	get amount of capital in TESSAs from HOWMUCH.
5	get amount of capital in other accounts from HOWMUCH.
6	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (gilts)
7	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (trusts)
8	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (stocks/shares)
9	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (PEPs)
11/12	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use the issue value of National Savings Certs from ISSVAL.
13	get amount of capital from HOWMUCH (Pensioners Guaranteed Bonds).
14	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (SAYE)
15	get amount of capital in premium bonds from HOWMUCH.
16	get amount of capital in Nat Sav Income Bonds from HOWMUCH.
10/17	get HOWMUCHE if it exists else use HOWMUCH (Nat Sav Capital/Deposit Bonds).
18	get HOWMUCH (First Option Bonds).
19	get HOWMUCH (Yearly Plan).
21	get HOWMUCH (ISAs).
26	get HOWMUCH (GEB).
27	get HOWMUCH (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT).

TOTCAPBU is then the total of any occurrences of the above

Else if from BENUNIT record, TOTSAV=1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10 or missing

Set the interest rates for each type of account
Then calculate amounts as follows -

From ACCOUNTS record

If ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 1 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r01c%   (ADULT CURRENT)

If ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 2 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r02c%   (ADULT NSB/PO)

If ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 3 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r03c%   (ADULT NSB/PO INVEST)

If ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 4 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r04c%   (TESSA)

If ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 5 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r05c%   (Other SAVINGS/INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 6 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r06c%   (GILTS)

If ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 7 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r07c%   (UNIT TRUST)

If ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 8 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r08c%   (STOCKS & SHARES)

If ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09b%

Else if ACCOUNTS = 9 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r09c%   (PEP)

If ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21a%
Else if ACCOUNTS =21 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 21 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r21c%   (ISA)

If ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24a%
Else if ACCOUNTS =24 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 24 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r24c%   (Member of Share Club)

If ACCOUNTS = 27 and TOTSAV = 1 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27a%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 27 and TOTSAV = 4 calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27b%
Else if ACCOUNTS = 27 and TOTSAV = 5 or missing calculate CAP = ACCINT/r27c%   (BASIC BANK ACCOUNT)

TOTCAPBU is then the total of each occurrence of CAP

If ACCOUNT=10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,26
then Read midpoint of band that NSAMT represents (if exists) into NSVALUE
IF NSAMT exists TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU+NSVALUE
ELSE TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU*1.2

Then TOTCAPBU=TOTCAPBU/366*7

-2   Unable to derive because of missing values.

Amendments:

Who	When	What
		Updated to V31: totsav now held on BU record
VE	5 Jun 96	Initial amendments for V32 - Removed SAMPLQTR information because no longer needed
VE	4 Jul 96	Amended to refer to constants table
VE	3 Dec 96	Amended to clarify the situation where TOTSAVE is missing and to use HOWMUCHE for assetype 8 where it exists
SG	16 Dec 97	V33 changes, asset numbers
SG	17 Feb 98	National Savings account amounts to be based on NSAMT band
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SG	16 Feb 99	Allow for skipped HOWMUCH for current accounts
EP	18 May 99	General V34 tidy up
SB	3 Nov 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35
ND	21 Jun 02	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	21 Jun 02	Interest from Member of Share clubs – constants updated – no change to the code required.(These are not on the ASSETS table.)
SEE		Change to TotSav categories
IH	10/12/2004	Divisor changed to 366 for leap year. Amendment to banding from £3,000 to £8,000.
RC	11/11/05	Spec amended to include BASIC BANK ACCOUNT

TOTGNTCH

Variable	TOTGNCTH
Purpose:	To show the total amount of educational maintenance grants or scholarships received **directly** by a child
Database Table:	CHILD
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	totgntch.sas

Created: 22nd August 1996   Core variable/user : FRS General

Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

TOTGNTCH   **The total amount of income received by a child from educational grants, maintenance grants or scholarships**

     .A   Not applicable to this case

     .D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

TOTGNTCH is derived from several variables on the CHILD table of the FRS database

Add in the following amounts

A child amount will be summed under this heading if:

- They are currently in full time education (FTED = 1) and

Either

- The number of grants received is one (GRTNUM = 1) and
- The source is state, private or overseas (GRTSCE1 = 1, 2, 3) and then
- Add amount grant first paid (GRTDIR1) if not missing

or

- The number of grants received is more then one (GRTNUM => 2) and
- The source of the second grant is state, private or overseas (GRTSCE1 = 1, 2, 3) and then
- Add amount first grant paid (GRTDIR1) and second grant paid if neither missing

A child will be skipped (.A) if:

- They are not currently in full time education (FTED ◣ 1) This includes anybody under 5 yrs

NOTES:

- Information is only asked about the first and second grant even though is possible to answer 3 for the number of grants received. In the 989 dataset there are no such cases

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
AG	August 93	Leave grants as annual amounts
JS	March 96	Look at payments actually received, rather then the total award
JS	March 97	At in where 3 grants recorded at GRTNUM

TOTGRANT

Variable	TOTGRANT,
Purpose:	To show the total amount of educational maintenance grants or scholarships : for higher education received directly by an adult.
Database Table:	ADULT
Related variables	
Variable Type:	
SAS Codes:	TotGRNT.SAS

Created: 27th August 1996   Core variable/user : FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

NB - This will be provided as an annual amount and the individual models will have to calculate weekly entitlement for the duration of the academic year. Totgrant replaces FES variable IN411 as FRS cannot differentiate between a grant or a scholarship, therefore, the total amount of grants or scholarships are included.

Definition

This variable is coded as

TOTGRANT The total amount of income received by an adult from educational grants, maintenance grants or scholarships.

   -1   Not applicable to this case

   -2   Unable to derive

TOTGRANT will be derived from the variables *GRTNUM, GRTSCE1, GRTDIR1, GRTSCE2*, and *GRTDIR2. GRTNUM* gives the number of grants/scholarships received and the amount of the grant then depends on whether the grant/scholarship is funded by the state or from a private or overseas source. This will be an annual amount as requested by ISM.

FRS Specification

For each adult

Code   Condition

Set TOTGRANT to ZERO

TOTGRANT From ADULT table,

If GRTNUM = 1 (Number of grants = one) and GRTSCE1 = 1 (source is state), get amount from GRTDIR1 (amount of grant).
If GRTNUM = 1 (Number of grants = one) and GRTSCE1 = 2 or 3 (source is private or overseas) get amount from GRTDIR1 (amount of grant) .

If GRTNUM = 2 or 3 (two or more grants) get the amount for first grant as above in addition to:-
If GRTSCE2 = 1 (source is state) get amount from GRTDIR2.
If GRTSCE2 = 2 or 3 (source is private or overseas) get amount from GRTDIR2

TOTGRANT will then be the sum of the two grants.
(NB - this does not include top-up loans)

-1   Not applicable to this case - adult not in full-time education.

-2   Unable to derive as any of the above variables are missing.

Amendments

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Who	When	What
VC	8 Mar 93	To specify an annual amount as requested by ISM.
VC	22 Mar 93	To amend the sort bands in the tabulation.
AG	9 Aug 93	The database will store grant amounts as annual figures so no multiplication required.
JS	19 Jan 96	Amended to include all students in further education
JS	7 Mar 19	Amended to look at payments actually received by students, rather than the total awarded (whether including or excluding fees)
VE	22 May 96	No initial amendments needed for V32
VE	4 Dec 96	To set TOTGRANT to zero initially
VE	31 Jan 97	To remove the condition for TOTGRANT only to be derived for students in line with HBAI
JS	24 Mar 97	To add in where 3 or more grants recorded
SG	14 Nov 98	No initial changes for V33
EP	13 Aug 98	No initial V34 update needed
SB	6 Sept 99	Security completed, no other changes for V35

TOTHOURS, JOBHOURS

Variable	TOTHOURS, JOBHOURS
Purpose:	To calculate total hours worked in each job and by each person
Database Table:	Job, Adult
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Code Link	Tothours.sas
	Jobhours.sas

Created: 8 30th September 1996　　　　　　Core User: FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A　　　　　　　　　　　　Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

JOBHOURS Usual hours worked in each job including any usual paid or unpaid overtime
TOTHOURS Total usual hours worked by an ADULT including any paid or unpaid overtime

.A　　　　　Not applicable to this case (Adult has no job record or a job record but no job)
.D　　　　　Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

JOBHOURS uses TOTUS1 from the JOB table if the adult does no overtime and sums USUHR, POTHR, and UOTHR from the JOB table if the adult usually does overtime. TOTHOURS is derived by summing each JOB record for an ADULT.

Set hours work to zero (JOBHOURS = 0)

Hours worked will be calculated in the following way if:

- The adult has a job record but has no current job (NUMJOB = 0) then set to skipped (JOBHOURS = .A)
- Adult ever does overtime (EVEROT = 1) then add usual hours (USUHR), usual unpaid overtime (UOTHR) and usual paid overtime (POTHR) hours together
- Adult does no overtime (EVEROT = 2) then set JOBHOURS to usual hours worked (TOTUS1)

Set total hours to zero (TOTHOURS = 0)

Total hours worked will be calculated in the following way if:

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

- If adult has no job record or JOBHOURS = .A then TOTHOURS is set to skipped (TOTHOURS = .A)
- If any job record for an adult is set to unable to derive (JOBHOURS = .D) then set TOTHOURS to unable to derive (TOTHOURS = .D)
- If all JOBHOUR records exist then add all job records to get total hours worked (TOTHOURS = $\bigcirc$(JOBHOURS))

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
──

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
SB	JULY 00	Use new hours DV to calculate total hours worked

TOTSAVBU

Variable	TOTSAVBU
Purpose:	To create variable consistent with V30 TOTSAVBU with 4 categories
Database Table:	Benunit
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Code:	totsavbu.sas

Created: 3rd September 1996   Core variable/user : FRS Publication

Minimum Value: 1   Maximum Value : 4

Definition

1   Less then £1,500

2   £1,500 to £20,000

3   over £20,000

4   Does not wish to say

.A   Not applicable to this case (where TOTSAV has been skipped: question

only asked where respondents have already stated interest on savings)

.D   Unable to derive due to missing values (should only occur where 'don't know' (.B) has been input, 'refused' (.C) cases should be included as part of code 4 - does not wish to say).

Summary

This derived variable re-formats the categories of TOTSAV (BU table) to be consistent with earlier years.

1   Less then £1,500

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are less then £1,500 (TOTSAV = 1)

2   £1,500 to £20,000

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are less then £20,000 but more then £1,500 (TOTSAV = 2, 3, 4)

3   over £20,000

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- Benefit unit savings are more then £20,000 (TOTSAV = 5,6,7,8,9)

4   Does not wish to say

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- The benefit unit either refuses to answer (TOTSAV = .C) or does not wish to the question (TOTSAV = 10)

NOTES:

- The question TOTSAV is asked of Benefit units and gives respondents' estimate of their total savings held by partner/spouse. From July 1995, the coding was changed to include an additional category for £1,500 to £8,000, and another category for £1,500 to £3,000 was added to the 1999/00 dataset.

- The question relates only to the savings held by the parent and if applicable the spouse and not any dependent children. For children's savings see TOTSAVE on the child table.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	WHAT
SEE	1 April 2004	Change in TOTSAV categories incorporated

TTWCOSTS

Variable	TTWCOSTS
Purpose:	To show weekly travel to work costs for each adult
Database Table :	ADULT
Variable Type:	Integer
SAS Codes:	**TTWCOSTS**.sas

Created 25th September 1996   Core variable/user : FRS General/II
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

This variable is coded as

TTWCOSTS   Total weekly travel to work costs paid by adult

0   Free travel

-1   Not applicable to this case - including adults with no usual place of
                   work, or coded "other" form of transport (no information collected)

-2   Unable to derive due to missing values

Travel to work costs are based on the number of round trips per week (TTWFRQ).
Adults are only asked about their main method of transport and costs are collected on
all methods of transport except walk/cycle or "other" (TTWMOD). Public transport
costs are calculated using the costs of bus passes or season tickets, recorded fare,
contributions to drivers of shared cars, or on costs per mile of journeys in cars or on
motorcycle. DWP rates for costs per mile have been used.

**The rates (CARRATE1, CARRATE2 and BIKERATE) are held on the table in
p:\frs\shared\frs35\metadata\Dvmeta35.xls**

Questionnaire asks about total distance travelled to usual place of work. Where
respondents use both car/motorcycle and train/bus/tube, only the main method is
recorded. Therefore we assume most of the journey is by one method of transport.

Where PSSAMT has been imputed, PSSDATE1/2 will have been skipped. Amount
held in PSSAMT is taken as weekly. Where TTWCODE has been imputed,
TTWCOST is skipped: do not change TTWCOSTS in these cases

*Note: Questions on travel to work are part of the FRS rotation regime and so every
other year the information is not collected.*

*Some users, such as The Individual Incomes team, use this information every year so
they need to model the required information when the questions have been rotated off.
These imputed values are held in the derived variable TTWCOSTS every other year*

*See **Modelling of Travel to Work Costs** in the **Dataset and Changes** document for more information.*

FRS Specification

TTWCOSTS

From adult record, add up costs for each mode of transport TTWMOD 2 - 5

TTWMOD in (4,5,6,7) (bus/train/tube/light rail) or TTWMOD=1 (works

bus/company transport)

If TTWPSS=1 (Yes) and PSSAMT exists TTWCOSTS = PSSAMT
    Else if PSSDATE1/2 is skipped then cost of pass equals PSSAMT

Else if respondent does not have a season ticket, calculate cost of round trip and multiply by number of trips each week

If TTWPSS=2 (No)
    If ONEWAY=1 then TTWCOSTS=FARE*2*TTWFRQ
   else If ONEWAY=2 then TTWCOSTS=FARE*TTWFRQ

  Else if travels in a car/van, first check whether car used in combination with bus/train/tube or works bus/company transport, if yes, assume average journey is 2 miles

If TTWMOD=1 and TTWPAY ≠ 3 (pays all/some of costs of taking car/van to work)
    then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+(4*TTWFRQ*CARRATE)

Else if only car/van used (or used in combination with walking/bicycle) calculate total costs per mile per week

- CARCOST is based on RATE1 or RATE2 depending on whether the annual distance is less than (Rate 1) or more then (Rate 2) a set mileage (6000 miles in 2002-03). Total miles calculated based on midpoints of TTWFAR categories.

If TTWMOD=1 (car or van) and TOTMILES < 6000

  and TTWFAR=3 then CARCOST=0.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

  and TTWFAR=4 then CARCOST=2*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

  and TTWFAR=5 then CARCOST=4*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

  and TTWFAR=6 then CARCOST=7.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=7 then CARCOST=17.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=8 then CARCOST=32.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

If TTWMOD=1 (car or van) and TOTMILES < 6000

and TTWFAR=3 then CARCOST=0.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=4 then CARCOST=2*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=5 then CARCOST=4*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=6 then CARCOST=7.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=7 then CARCOST=17.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

and TTWFAR=8 then CARCOST=32.5*2*TTWFRQ*CARRATE

Then calculate TTWCOSTS, taking into account any contributions

If TTWMOD=1
If TTWPAY=1 (all) then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+CARCOST

If   TTWPAY=2   (some)   and   TTWCODE1=1   then
          TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+TTWCOST

If TTWPAY=2 and TTWCODE2=1 then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+(CARCOST -
          TTWREC)

(if CARCOST< TTWREC then set TTWCOSTS to zero)

else if TTWCOST and TTWREC have been skipped

(where TTWCODE1/TTWCODE2 are set) or
TTWPAY has been skipped or
if TTWCODE1=3 and TTWCODE2=3

then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+CARCOST

Else if respondent drives a motorcycle, use similar approach.

If TTWMOD3=1 and (TTWMOD4=1 or TTWMOD5=1) and TTWPAY ≠ 3 (pays
          all/some of costs of taking motorcycle to work)
                    then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+(4*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE)

Else if only motorbike used (or in combination with walking/bicycle) calculating
          variable BIKECOST

If TTWMOD=2 (motorcycle)

and TTWFAR=3 then BIKECOST=0.5*2*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE

and TTWFAR=4 then BIKECOST=2*2*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE
and TTWFAR=5 then BIKECOST=4*2*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE
and TTWFAR=6 then BIKECOST=7.5*2*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE
and TTWFAR=7 then BIKECOST=17.5*2*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE
and TTWFAR=8 then BIKECOST=32.5*2*TTWFRQ*BIKERATE

Then calculate TTWCOSTS, taking into account any contributions

If TTWMOD=2
If TTWPAY=1 (all) then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+BIKECOST
        If TTWPAY=2 (some) and TTWCODE1=1, then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+TTWCOST

If TTWPAY=2 and TTWCODE2=1
        then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+(BIKECOST - TTWREC)

 (if BIKECOST< TTWREC then set TTWCOSTS to zero)

        else if TTWCOST or TTWREC have been skipped (where TTWCODE1/TTWCODE2 are set) or TTWPAY has been skipped or if TTWCODE1=3 or TTWCODE2=3 then TTWCOSTS=TTWCOSTS+BIKECOST

TTWFAR=1 (work at home, live at work, no work journey)

TTWMOD=(3 or 8) (Walks or cycles to work)

If TTWPSS=1 and PSSAMT=0 (has pass and costs nothing)

or TTWPSS=2 and FARE=0 (does not have pass but fare costs nothing)

or cash received from passengers etc greater than calculated costs (costs therefore set to zero)

or ((TTWMOD=1 or 2) and TTWPAY=3) (uses car/motorcycle and pays no costs)

Note: Free travel cards/fares and contributions will have already been calculated: all categories shown here for completeness

Note some cases exist where individual drives to a station but has a free travel pass.

These cases still count as zero travel costs.

-1   If questions in n_Travel have been skipped (questions do not apply to this case)
        or TTWFAR=2 (varies, no usual place of work)
        or TTWMOD=(9 ,10)(Taxi or other form of transport: no information collected)

-2   Any variables missing

Amendments:

Who	When	What
JS		change calculation of weekly travel pass costs
JS	18/12/95	take on changes made to V30 (additional methods of transport, loading of variable work costs cases)
JS	21/2/96	allow for skipped values where variables have been imputed
JS	15/3/96	stop weeklyising of pass within program (already weekly on the data base)
JS	17/4/96	to amend cases where TTWCOST or TTWPAY has been skipped to use calculated amount for car/bike (currently no change made)
VE	5/6/96	include new category of TTWCODE for V32
VE	14/6/96	amend for 1995-96 rates for cost per mile
VE	1/7/96	Amended for constants being held in a separate table
VE	29/10/96	include TTWREC
VE	9/12/96	amend spec for change in data structure regarding TTWCODE1 and TTWCODE2
VE	1/4/97	tidy up spec to bring in line with SAS code for V32
SB	17/8/99	Change of source of mileage rates data. Motorbikes changed from 9p to 25.3p, See Dvmeta35 SB – 28 Security completed, TTWMOD1-6 replaced by TTWMOD
EP	14/8/01	DV reinstated for 2000/01 and inserted new mode of transport, TAXI
ND	8/5/03	Two rates used for CARRATE.
ND	8/5/03	Amend to include Northern Ireland travel to
JS	1/8/04	Imputed TTWCOSTS as TTW questions rotated off for 2003-04.

BUTVLIC, INTVLIC, HHTVLIC

Variable	BUTVLIC, INTVLIC, HHTVLIC
Purpose:	To produce adult, benunit, and household level variables for income from concessionary TV licences.
Database Table:	Household, Benunit, Adult.
Variable Type:	Categorical, Amount
SAS Codes:	butvlic.sas intvlic.sas hhtvlic.sas

Created: 18th April 2002   Core variable/user : FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

Definitions

BUTVLIC   Income from free TV licences at BENUNIT level
INTVLIC   Income from free TV licences at ADULT level
HHTVLIC   Income from free TV licences at HOUSEHOLD level

Summary

Calculates income from the scheme to give a free TV licence to over 75s.

Base variable TVLIC on the household table indicates whether a household claims the free TV licence. TVLIC was not asked for April 2000 to October 2000 as free TV licences were not given until November 2000, so ***TVLICDV*** holds an indicator, imputed where necessary, for whether a household claims a free TV licence, was created for FRS 2000/01

TVLICDV *deleted from FRS 2001/02, as TVLIC can be used from April 2001.*

The income from the free TV Licence is calculated at BU level first, then the adult income and then the income at household level.

Where a household receives a free TV licence the income is deemed to be shared equally between each BU, and within the BU it is given to the head of the BU.

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

BUTVLIC

Amount variable.

Where the household receives a free licence, it is deemed to receive extra income

equivalent to the licence fee they would otherwise have paid (weeklyised), taking into

account discounts for the blind and for black and white TV. This is calculated and split

equally amongst all BUs in the household, irrespective of whether they would be eligible,

as they all share in the benefit.

INTVLIC

Amount variable.

The head of the benefit unit (uperson=1) is assigned the benefit units income from the free TV
licence (INTVLIC=BUTVLIC). For all other adults, INTVLIC=0.

HHTVLIC

Amount variable.

Sums BUTVLIC by household. This should therefore be either zero or the weekly equivalent
of the TV licence fee.

_____

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
ND	Oct 2001	DVs Created
ND	April 2002	TVLICDV removed.

UGRSPAY, SSPSMPFG, INEARNS

Variable	UGRSPAY, SSPSMPFG, INEARNS
Purpose:	To show the total amount of gross usual earnings received by an adult from each job as an employee, including any bonus' but excluding any income from odd jobs and to show whether an adjustment has been made for SSP and/or SMP.
Database Table:	Job, Adult
Variable Type:	Amount (ugrspay, inearns) Categorical (SSPSMPFG)
SAS Codes:	UGRSPAY.sas INNIRBEN.sas

Created: 2nd May 2000   Core User : FRS General

Created: 2nd May 2000   Core User : FRS General

Minimum Value: 0   Maximum Value : 3

Definition

UGRSPAY   The total usual gross earnings before deductions for Income Tax, NI etc from **each** jobs an adult may have as an employed earner, excluding any income from odd jobs.

INEARNS   The total usual gross earnings before deductions for Income Tax, NI etc from **all** jobs an adult may have as an employed earner, excluding any income from odd jobs.

SSPSMPFG

0   Neither Statutory Sick pay nor Statutory Maternity pay adjustment made
1   Only a Statutory Sick pay adjustment made
2   Only a Statutory Maternity pay adjustment made
3   Both Statutory Sick pay and Statutory Maternity pay adjustments made

.A   Not applicable to this case (shouldn't occur)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

For adults who are currently working as an employee, gross earnings UGRSPAY) are calculated from usual gross pay (UGROSS) if it exists and is deemed as usual for our purposes otherwise we use last gross wage (GRWAGE).

Allowances such as for mileage, tax refunds and money from work accounts are deducted from last gross wage. Deductions for pensions/superannuations and union fees are added onto usual gross wage.

Final adjustments are made for bonuses and deductions for SMP/SSP.

From FRS 2002-03 The Whynousl question has been introduced to clarify reasons why the last pay is unusual and depending on the reasons, last gross pay received (GRWAGE) is used in the derivation of UGRSPAY.

There are ten possible reasons given for the pay being usual and these are:
Why was your last pay not usual:

1. Included a Tax rebate
2. I am currently being emergency taxed
3. Inclusion of one-off bonus/profit/performance-related   payment
4. Inclusion of back pay
5. Unusual payment of deductions/expenses
6. New tax year
7. Just started or finished receiving tax credits/SSP/SMP or change in amount.
8. Wage/salary change
9. Change of job
10. Overtime
11. Other (please code)

Reasons 2, 6, 8, and 9 have been treated as being Invalid reasons for using the usual pay (ugross) and therefore in these instances the GRWAGE has been used for deriving UGRSPAY.

<u>Methodology</u>

Choose all adults who are working (WORKING = 1 or JOBAWAY = 1 and are in receipt of pay) and are employees (EMPEE = 1). Set all these cases initially to 0 (UGRSPAY = 0)

Always use usual gross pay (UGROSS) unless:

UGROSS is missing or (UGROSS IN (0,.A,.B,.C) or

In receipt of part pay or made up pay (ABSPAY =2) or

It is more appropriate to use last pay is not usual because of the following reasons:

Currently being emergency taxed
New tax year

Wage/salary change

Change of job

For the above cases, last gross wage (GRWAGE).

Adjustment for income tax refunds, motoring, mileage etc

If any of the following components exist then subtract from UGRSPAY

- Pay includes a mileage allowance (MILEAMT)
- Pay includes a motoring allowance (MOTAMT)
- Pay includes a income tax refund (TAXAMT)

Money from work account

A respondent will be classified under this heading if money from work accounts is used to:

- pay yourself and any other personal spending or
- pay domestic bills (including standing orders) or
- transfer money to a private account or
- any other NON-business use

Bonus adjustments

Please note, from 2001-02, the calculation for the amount of tax applied to any bonuses received, is improved by taking into account the different circumstances of individuals. (In previous years a flat rate of 22% was applied for all individuals.)

The SAS program for this derived variable shows the details of this calculation – this part of the program is now very long and complex and therefore full details are not given here in the specification.

For details of the different allowances, see the Temp informats sheet in the DVMeta.xls.

A respondent can have up to 6 bonus' added as a weekly amount:
If
- bonus amount (BONAMT1-6 > 0) exists then if
    - bonus is before tax (BONTAX1-6 = 1) then added weekly amount of Bonus amount (BONAMT1-6 / 52)
    - bonus is after tax (BONTAX1-6 = 2, .A(skipped)) then up-rate to a pre-tax amount and add a weekly amount.
- usual pay being used (UGROSS) and a bonus is usually included in pay (UBONINC = 1) and if
    - usual net pay is within ten pounds of usual gross pay (UNETT+£10 < UGROSS) then subtract amount of bonus (UBONAMT) already included in usual pay.
    - otherwise adjust amount of bonus to give a gross amount and add to usual earnings

Adjustments for statutory sick pay (SSP) and statutory maternity pay (SMP)

Initially set SSP/SMP flag to zero for all job records
Make adjustment for main job (JOBTYPE = 1) if:

- SSP amount exists (SSPADJ > 0) and is less then gross earnings (SSPADJ < UGRSPAY) then subtract amount from gross earnings (UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY – SSPADJ) and set flag to one (SSPSMPFG = 1)

- SMP amount exists (SMPADJ > 0) and is less then gross earnings (SMPADJ < UGRSPAY) then subtract amount from gross earnings (UGRSPAY = UGRSPAY – SMPADJ) and set flag to two if only receiving a SMP adjustment (SSPSMPFG = 2) and three if receiving both SSP and SMP

Total gross income from all jobs (INEARNS)
Initially set to earned income from employment to zero (INEARNS = 0) for all adults

If adult has a job record then add
- For the first job set to UGRSPAY if it is not missing
- For the second and subsequent jobs add UGRSPAY to INEARNS

-6-

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

NOTES:

- Usual gross pay is only asked when last pay is not usual pay. This effectively means if usual gross pay exists then it is use.

- The 'Money from work accounts' are numbered from HHA1 to HHA3 with HHA1 being the first option chosen. This means that you can answer a maximum of 3 out of the categories.

- Usual bonuses included in net pay are only adjusted when the difference between usual net and gross pay is bigger then £10. This is to stop net pay being bigger then gross pay.

- Account taken of where ugross/unett could be zero.

*Amendments***:**

Who	When	WHAT
CWJ	MAY 00	Completely re-written and back dated to 1996-97 to be consistent with HBAI and so that UGRSPAY sums to INEARNS
SB	MAY 00	Created new variable to flag up cases when an SSP or SMP adjustment made.
SB	AUG 00	Put £10 clause in for usual bonuses included in net pay to stop net pay being bigger then gross pay
ND	JULY 01	Taken account of where ugross/unett could be zero.
ND	NOV 01	Multiplier for basic income tax changed to 0.78 (basic tax rate changed from 23% to 22% from April 2000)
ND	DEC 01	Cases where last pay includes WFTC/DPTC (INCLTC1=1 or INCLTC2=1), use last take home pay (PAYAMT) in calculating UGRSPAY even if UGROSS exists.
ND	DEC 01	Remove tax credit amount from UGRSPAY as gross wage should not include this but PAYAMT does.
ND	May 02	vars INCLTC1/2 replaced by VAR1=1 for benefit= (11,18) and HOWTAX. Weekly converter for UGRSPAY/NINEARNS not changed from 52 to 365/7, to keep in line with HBAI treatment of bonuses.
EH/ND	June 02	Improved bonus tax calculations.
ND	May 03	New question WHYNOUSL for 2002-03. WHYNOU02, WHYNOU06, WHYNOU08, WHYNOU09 included in the code. Deduction variables Duduc1-8 and Dedoth replaced by Udeduc1-8 and Uothdtot when UGROSS is used to derive UGRSPAY and when WHYNOU05=1 and RETIRE=1. GRWAGE now used in the code instead of PAYAMT.
SEE	July 2003	Removal of double counted deductions when deriving UGRSPAY from UGROSS.
BH	Sept 03	Replace use of EMPEE with ETYPE
SEE	April 04	Extend categories for 'Why last pay not usual' to include 'Overtime'. Treat overtime cases as Usual is Usual.

WATSEWRT

Variable	WATSEWRT
Purpose:	Total amount of water and sewage charge paid by each household in England and Wales
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Amount
SAS Codes:	wartsewrt.sas

Created: 3rd September 1996   Core variable/user : FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value : N/A

(Needs to be amended to show use of annual water charges)

Definition

Watsewrt   Weekly amount paid

.A   Not applicable to this case (Scottish cases)
.D   Unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

Total amount of water and sewage charge paid by each household in England and Wales. Scottish houses are not asked because they are charged in council tax bills. WATSEWRT is derived from several variables in the HOUSEHOLD and RENTER tables of the FRS database.

Initially check for Scottish and Northern Ireland households

A household will be classified under this heading if:
- Government region is Scotland (GVTREGN = 12) or Northern Ireland (GVTREGN = 13) (then set to skipped (WATSEWRT = .A)
- Otherwise continue

Otherwise calculate amount for households in England and Wales

If a household pays only one water and sewage charge ((WATERPAY=1 and SEWERPAY ❭1) or (WATERPAY ❭ 1 and SEWERPAY = 1))

───

- If water rates/charges not missing then add amount (WATAMT) or
- If sewer rates/charges not missing then Add amount (SEWAMT)

If a household pays both water and sewage separately (SEWSEP = 1) then:
- If water rates/charges not missing then Add amount (WATAMT)
- If sewer rates/charges not missing then Add amount (SEWAMT)

Or if water and sewer rates/charges paid as a combined amount (SEWSEP = 2) then:
- If combined rates/charges not missing then add amount (WSEWAMT)

Finally adjust for rent holidays when water and sewage charges included in rent to be consistent with HHRENT derived variable

If the household pays either water rates/charges, sewerage rates/charges or both (WSINC = 2, 3, 1) then
- If amount paid not missing then add (WSINCAMT)
- If household receives rent holidays (RENTHOL = 1) then
- Adjust for the number of weeks received (WATSEWRT * ((365/7) – WEEKHOL)) / (365/7)

NOTES:

- For Scottish charges see CWATAMTD derived variable

FAMILY RESOURCES SURVEY   **DERIVED VARIABLE SPECIFICATION**
_____

Amendments:

Who	When	What
AW	Feb 2000	Take rent holidays into account to be consistent with HHRENT Remove Rent document consulted clause as taken account of in questionnaire routing
ND	April 2002	Wording changed from using only 'rates' to 'rates/charges'. No change to code.
ND	May 2002	Weekly divisor changed from 52 to 365/7
ND	May 2003	Amended to include GVTREGN=13 for Northern Ireland

YOUNGCH

Variable	YOUNGCH
Purpose:	To indicate the age of the youngest child in a benefit unit.
Database Table:	Household
Variable Type:	Categorical
SAS Codes:	youngch.sas

Created25th September 1996   Core variable/user : FRS General
Minimum Value: N/A   Maximum Value: N/A

Definition

YOUNGCH *age of youngest child*

.A   not applicable (Benefit unit with no dependent children)
.D   unable to derive due to missing values

Summary

PACCTYPE is a cut down version of the variable TYPEACC on the household table.

Check benefit unit for children and check age

A benefit unit will be classified under this heading if:

- If benefit unit has children (DEPCHLDB > 0)
- Set YOUNGCH to age of first child in benefit unit
- If additional children in benefit unit then set YOUNGCH to there age if younger (AGE < YOUNGCH)

Amendments:

Who	When	What